Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

wolfgang.waltenberger@gmail.com

based on the slides of the year 2018 von R. Frühwirth

VU 260014 (Uni) / SV 142.340 (TU)

November 3, 2023

## **Syllabus**

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Part 1: Descriptive Statistics

Part 2: Probabilities

Part 3: Random Variables and Distributions

**Part 4: Point Estimators** 

## Syllabus

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Part 5: Confidence Intervals

Part 6: Testing Hypotheses

Part 7: Regression and Linear Models

Part 8: Bayes Statistics

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features

# Part I

# **Descriptive Statistics**

## Overview Part 1

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features

- Introduction
- 2 One-dimensional Features
- Two-dimensional Features

#### Section 1: Introduction

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

Basic Terminology
Features and Scale Types
Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional reacures

Two-dimensiona Features

- Introduction
  - Basic Terminology
  - Features and Scale Types
  - Statements and Frequencies
- One-dimensional Features
- Two-dimensional Features

# Subsection: Basic Terminology

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduct

- Basic Terminology
  Features and Scale Types
  Statements and Frequencies
- One-dimensional Feature

Two-dimensional Features

- Introduction
  - Basic Terminology
  - Features and Scale Types
  - Statements and Frequencies
- One-dimensional Features
- 3 Two-dimensional Features

# Basic Terminology

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Basic Terminology
Features and Scale Types
Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Fo

Two-dimension Features

#### **Definition of Statistics**

- The collection and storage of data, e.g. by statistical offices.
- The mathematical analysis of data, e.g. the calculation of measures and ratios, the estimation of unknown parameters, the testing of hypotheses

## **Descriptive Statistics**

• Description of existing data by measures, tables, graphs.

# Basic Terminology

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduc

Basic Terminology
Features and Scale Types
Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional

Two-dimension Features

## Inductive (or Inferential) Statistics

- Investigation of regularities and causes that are behind the data and (partially) explain the data.
- Exploratory data analysis: the goal is to generate hypotheses for theorizing. gain
- Confirmatory data analysis: aim is to test existing theories, e.g. by estimating parameters or testing hypotheses.

# Subsection: Features and Scale Types

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

Basic Terminology

Features and Scale Types
Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features

- Introduction
  - Basic Terminology
  - Features and Scale Types
  - Statements and Frequencies
- One-dimensional Features
- Two-dimensional Features

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Basic Terminology
Features and Scale Types

One-dimensional Featur

Two-dimension Features

#### Qualitative Features

- binary (yes/no). Example: EU citizenship.
- **categorical** (classification). Example: single/divorced/married/widowed.
- ordinal (rank). Example: Grades 1-5.

## Quantitative Features

- discrete (integer). Example: counting.
- continuous (real-valued). Example: measuring process.

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

Basic Terminology
Features and Scale Types

One-dimensional Feature

Two-dimensiona Features

### Scale Types

- Nominal Scale: Numerical values are only designations for mutually exclusive categories.
- Ordinal Scale: Order of numbers is essential.
- Interval Scale: Order and differences between values are interpretable in a meaningful way, the zero point is arbitrarily fixed.
- Ratio Scale: Order, differences and ratios are meaningfully interpretable, there is an absolute zero point.

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Basic Terminology
Features and Scale Types
Statements and Frequencies

Two-dimension Features

#### Example

- The marital status of a person is coded by numbers (1=single, 2=married, 3=divorced, 4=widowed). Nominal scale.
- A team's standing in the championship is indicated by its rank in the league. Ordinal scale.
- The years (2007, 2008, ...) form an interval scale, since the zero point is arbitrary.
- The Celsius scale of temperature is an interval scale, since the zero point is arbitrarily fixed.
- The Kelvin scale of temperature is a ratio scale, since the zero point is physically fixed.
- The height of a person is given in cm. A ratio scale, the zero value is natural.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Basic Terminology
Features and Scale Types

O-- di----i---l F--t---

Two-dimension Features

#### Example

The following data matrix D compiles several features of eight individuals.

Number	gender	age	education
1	1	34	2
2	2	54	1
3	2	46	3
4	1	27	4
5	1	38	2
6	1	31	3
7	2	48	4
8	2	51	2

Gender: 1=F, 2=M, Age: in years. Education: 1=compulsory school, 2=high school, 3=bachelor's, 4=master's.

# Subsection: Statements and Frequencies

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

asic Terminology

Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features

- Introduction
  - Basic Terminology
  - Features and Scale Types
  - Statements and Frequencies
- 2 One-dimensional Features
- Two-dimensional Features

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Basic Terminology

Features and Scale Types

Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Feat

Two-dimension Features

#### The Concept of a Statement

- We call the set of objects of study the **population**  $\Omega$ .
- A statement A(x) is a statement about properties of the elements  $x \in \Omega$ .
- For each  $x \in \Omega$ , A(x) must be either **true** or **false**.

#### Example

Let A(x) be the statement "x is female". Then A(1) is true and A(2) is false.

#### Example

Let B(x) be the statement "x is over 50 years old". Then B(2) is true and B(6) is false.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Basic Terminology

Features and Scale Types

Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Feat

Two-dimensional Features

## Linking Statements

Let A and B be two statements.

Symbol Name		Meaning	
$A \cup B$	disjunction	$A  ext{ or } B  ext{ (or both)}$	
$A\cap B  \text{ conjunction }$		$A \ and \ B \ (both \ A \ and \ B)$	
$A^\prime$ negation		not $A$ (the opposite of $A$ )	
$A\subseteq B  \text{ implication } $		$from\ A\ follows\ B$	

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Introduction

Basic Terminology

Features and Scale Types
Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Feati

Two-dimension Features

## Definition (Absolute Frequency)

Let A(x) be a statement about  $x \in \Omega$ . The **absolute frequency** h(A) of A is the number of elements of  $\Omega$  for which A(x) is true.

### Example

If A(x) is the statement "The person  $x \in D$  has at least a bachelor's degree". Then h(A) = 4.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Basic Terminology

Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Feature

Two-dimensional Features

## Definition (Relative Frequency)

Let A(x) be a statement about  $x\in\Omega$ . The **relative frequency** f(A)=h(A)/n of A is the absolute frequency h(A) divided by the total number  $n=|\Omega|\in\mathbb{N}$  of elements.

#### Example

If B(x) is the statement "The person  $x \in D$  is older than thirty years". Then f(B) = 7/8.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Introduct

Basic Terminology

Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Feature

Two-dimensional

### Special Statements

- $A = \emptyset$ : A is never true, h(A) = f(A) = 0.
- $A = \Omega$ : A is always true, h(A) = n, f(A) = 1.

## Arithemetic Laws for Frequencies

## Addition Law

$$A \cap B = \emptyset \implies \begin{cases} h(A \cup B) = h(A) + h(B) \\ f(A \cup B) = f(A) + f(B) \end{cases}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Features and Scale Types
Statements and Frequencies

One-dimensional Feature

Two-dimension Features

#### Sieve Formula

$$h(A \cup B) = h(A) + h(B) - h(A \cap B)$$

#### Example

33% of a bank's customers have a home loan, 24% have a loan to finance consumer goods, 11% have both. What is the percentage of customers who have neither a housing loan nor a consumer goods loan?

## Section 2: One-dimensional Features

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

#### One-dimensional Features

Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensiona

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
  - Graphical Representation
  - Kernel Density Estimator
  - Empirical Measures
  - Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function
  - Examples
- Two-dimensional Features

# Subsection: Graphical Representation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function

Two-dimensiona Features

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
  - Graphical Representation
  - Kernel Density Estimator
  - Empirical Measures
  - Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function
  - Examples
- Two-dimensional Features

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Featur
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimension

- A picture is worth a thousand words!
- Graphical representations of data sets are therefore extremely popular and useful.
- Qualitative variable: frequency table, pie chart, bar chart.
- Quantitative variable: grouped frequency table, histogram, boxplot, empirical distribution function

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

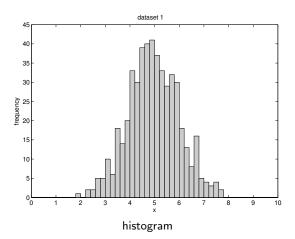
W Waltenberger

Introduction

Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical

Two-dimensional

• Dataset 1 (500 normally distributed values):



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

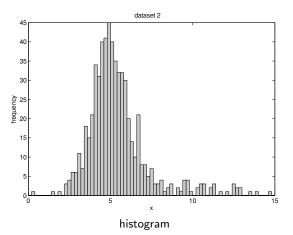
Introduction

One dimensional Feature

Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical

Two-dimensional

• record 2 = record 1 + contamination (100 values):



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Graphical Representation

Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function

Two-dimensiona

• Dataset 3 (50 exam notes):

$Grade\ k$	h(k)	f(k)
1	5	0.10
2	8	0.16
3	22	0.44
4	5	0.10
5	10	0.20
	50	1.00

frequency table

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

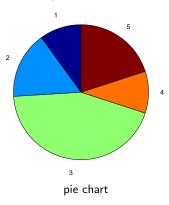
One dimensional Features

#### Graphical Representation

Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function

Two-dimensional

• Dataset 3 (50 exam notes):



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

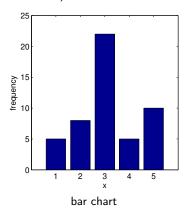
Introduction

#### Graphical Representation

Kernel Density Estimat Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensional Features • Dataset 3 (50 exam notes):



# Subsection: Kernel Density Estimator

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator

Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirical

Distribution Function

Examples

Two-dimensiona

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
  - Graphical Representation
  - Kernel Density Estimator
  - Empirical Measures
  - Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function
  - Examples
- Two-dimensional Features

# Kernel Density Estimator

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

One-dimensional Feature Graphical Representation Kemel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensiona

 The frequency distribution (histogram) can be smoothed with a kernel density estimator.

• The density of the observed feature is thereby approximated by a sum of kernels  $K(\cdot)$ :

$$\hat{f}(x) = \frac{1}{nh} \sum_{i=1}^{n} K\left(\frac{x - x_i}{h}\right)$$

- ullet h is the bandwidth of the kernel density estimator.
- A popular kernel is the Gaussian kernel:

$$K(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \exp\left(-\frac{x^2}{2}\right)$$

# Kernel Density Estimator

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

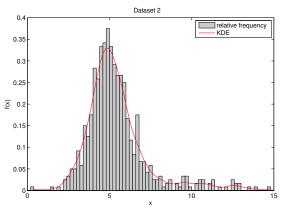
W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensional

• record 2:



Smoothing of histogram by kernel density estimators.



PYTHON: sklearn.neighbors.KernelDensity

# Subsection: Empirical Measures

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Featur Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator

Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensiona Features

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
  - Graphical Representation
  - Kernel Density Estimator
  - Empirical Measures
  - Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function
  - Examples
- Two-dimensional Features

# **Empirical Measures**

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

One-dimensional Feature
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimension: Features

- Data lists are often extensive enough that their content is to be summarized by a few empirical measures. Which measures are useful depends on the type of feature.
- Some measures start from the ordered data list  $x_{(1)}, \ldots, x_{(n)}$ .
- We distinguish between measures of location, dispersion, and skewness.
- A measure of location (or position) indicates the value around which the data is concentrated.
- A measure of dispersion indicates how large the fluctuations of the data are around their central value.
- A skewness measure indicates how symmetrical the data are about their central value.

# **Empirical Measures**

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introductio

One-dimensional Feature
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures

# Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function

Examples

Two-dimension Features

#### Measures of Location

## Definition (Positional Measure)

Let  $x = (x_1, ..., x_n)$  be a data list. The function  $\ell(x)$  is called a position measure for x if the following holds true:

- $\ell(a\mathbf{x} + b) = a\ell(\mathbf{x}) + b$
- $\bullet \ \min(\boldsymbol{x}) \le \ell(\boldsymbol{x}) \le \max(\boldsymbol{x})$
- Meaningful position measures indicate the "typical" or "central" value of the data list.
- Different position measures are useful depending on the scale.

# Empirical Measures

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Graphical Representation

Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirical

Distribution Function

Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimensiona

#### The Mean Value

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i$$

- Meaningful for ordinal, interval and ratio scales.
- The mean minimizes the following function:

$$\bar{x} = \underset{x}{\operatorname{argmin}} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - x)^2$$

PYTHON: xbar=numpy.mean(x)

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Feature
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator

Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimensiona

#### Median of Data

$$\tilde{x} = x_{(n/2)}$$

- The median divides the ordered data list into two equal parts.
- Useful for ordinal, interval and ratio scales.
- The median minimizes the following function:

$$\tilde{x} = \underset{x}{\operatorname{argmin}} \sum_{i=1}^{n} |x_i - x|$$

PYTHON: xmed=numpy.median(x)

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

One-dimensional Featu Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures

Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirica

Distribution Function

Examples

Two-dimensiona Features • The median is a special case of a more general term, the quantile.

#### $\alpha$ -quantile

$$Q_{\alpha} = x_{(\alpha n)}$$

- The  $\alpha$ -quantile divides the ordered data list in the ratio  $\alpha: 1-\alpha$ .
- Meaningful for ordinal, interval, and ratio scales.
- PYTHON: qa=numpy.quantile(x,alpha)
  - $Q_0$  is the smallest value,  $Q_1$  is the largest value in the data list.  $Q_{0.5}$  is the median.
  - The five quartiles  $Q_0, Q_{0.25}, Q_{0.5}, Q_{0.75}, Q_1$  form the five point summary of the data list.
- PYTHON: fps=numpy.quantile(x,[0,0.25,0.5,0.75,1])

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Featur Graphical Representation

Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirica
Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimensiona Features

#### LMS (Least Median of Squares)

LMS value is the midpoint of the shortest interval containing  $h=\lfloor n/2\rfloor+1$  data points

- The LMS value is extremely insensitive to erroneous or atypical data.
- The LMS value minimizes the following function:

$$\tilde{x} = \operatorname*{argmin}_{x} \operatorname{med}_{i=1}^{n} (x_{i} - x)^{2}$$

ullet A related measure of position is the "shorth", the mean of all data in the shortest interval containing h data points.

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introductio

Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function

Two-dimension Features

#### Mode

Mode is the most common value of a data list

- Useful mainly for qualitative features.
- For quantitative features, the mode can be determined from the kernel density estimator.
- PYTHON: xmode=scipy.stats.mode(x)

#### HSM (Half-sample mode)

- Determine the shortest interval containing  $h = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1$  data points.
- Repeat the process on the data in that interval until there are two data points left.
- The HSM value is the average of these last two data points.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

One-dimensional Feature Graphical Representation

Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function

Two-dimension Features

#### Dispersion Measures

#### Definition (Measure of Dispersion)

Let  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_n)$  be a data list. The function  $\sigma(x)$  is called a measure of dispersion for x if the following holds:

- $\sigma(\boldsymbol{x}) \geq 0$
- Meaningful measures of dispersion quantify the deviation of the data from their central value.
- Measures of dispersion are invariant under a shift of the data.
- Different measures of dispersion are useful depending on the scale and use case.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

One-dimensional Featur
Graphical Representation
Kornel Density Estimator

Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function

Two-dimensiona

#### The Standard Deviation

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2}$$

- Useful for interval and ratio scales.
- The standard deviation has the same dimension as the data.
- The square of the standard deviation is called variance of the data.
- PYTHON: xstd=numpy.std(x)
- PYTHON: xvar=numpy.var(x)

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Empirical Measures

#### Interquartile Distance

$$IQR = Q_{0.75} - Q_{0.25}$$

- The interquartile range is the length of the interval containing the central 50% of the data.
- Useful for ordinal, interval and ratio scales.

PYTHON: xigr=scipy.stats.igr(x)

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

One-dimensional Featur
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator

# Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function

Two-dimensiona

#### LoS (Length of the Shorth)

LoS is the length of the shortest interval containing  $h = \lfloor n/2 \rfloor + 1$  data points

• Meaningful for ordinal, interval and ratio scales.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

One-dimensional Feature
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical

Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimension Features

#### Skewness Measures

#### Definition (Measure of Skewness)

Let  $x=(x_1,\ldots,x_n)$  be a data list. The function  $\mathfrak{s}(x)$  is called a skewness measure for x if the following holds:

- $\mathfrak{s}(a\boldsymbol{x}+b) = \operatorname{sgn}(a)\mathfrak{s}(\boldsymbol{x})$
- $\mathfrak{s}(x) = 0$  if  $\exists b : x b = b x$
- Sensible skewness measures quantify the asymmetry of the data.
- Skewness measures are invariant under translation of the data.
- Different skewness measures are useful depending on the scale.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Graphical Representation

Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimensiona Features

#### The Skewness

$$\gamma = \frac{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^3}{s^3}$$

- ullet The skewness  $\gamma$  is equal to 0 for symmetric data.
- If  $\gamma < 0$ , the data is said to be **skewed towards the left**.
- If  $\gamma > 0$ , the data is said to be **right skewed**.
- Useful for interval and ratio scales.
- PYTHON: xgamma=scipy.stats.skew(x)

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

One-dimensional Featu

Graphical Representation

#### Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensiona Features

#### Skewness Coefficient

$$SK = \frac{R - L}{R + L}$$

where  $R = Q_{0.75} - Q_{0.5}$ ,  $L = Q_{0.5} - Q_{0.25}$ .

- SK is between -1 (R=0) and +1 (L=0).
- The skewness coefficient is equal to 0 for symmetric data.
- If SK < 0, the data is called **left skewed**.
- If SK > 0, the data is called **right skewed**.
- Useful for ordinal, interval and ratio scales.

## Subsection: Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Feature
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensiona Features

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
  - Graphical Representation
  - Kernel Density Estimator
  - Empirical Measures
  - Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function
  - Examples
- Two-dimensional Features

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

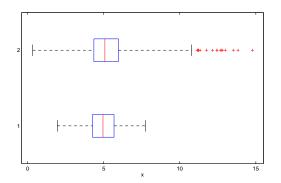
W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

One-dimensional Features
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function

Two-dimensiona Features

- The Boxplot is the graphical representation of the five point summary.
- Comparison of data set 1 and data set 2:





PYTHON: matplotlib.pyplot.boxplot(x)

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introductio

- One-dimensional Feat Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples
- Two-dimension

- For ordinal scales "onwards" it is useful to order the data.
- The frequency table can be supplemented by *cumulative* frequencies.
- Data set 3 (50 exam scores):

$Grade\ k$	h(k)	H(k)	f(k)	F(k)
1	5	5	0.10	0.10
2	8	13	0.16	0.26
3	22	35	0.44	0.70
4	5	40	0.10	0.80
5	10	50	0.20	1.00

frequency table with cumulative frequencies

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

One-dimensional Featu Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimension Features • The graphical representation of the cumulative frequencies is called the **empirical distribution function** of the data list.

#### Definition (Empirical Distribution Function)

The empirical distribution function  $F_n(x)$  of the data list  $x=(x_1,\ldots,x_n)$  is the proportion of the data that are less than or equal to x:

$$F_n(x) = f(\vec{x} \le x).$$

• If  $x_i \leq x < x_{i+1}$ , then:

$$F_n(x) = f(x_1) + \dots + f(x_i).$$

•  $F_n$  is a step function. The step points are the data points, the step heights are the relative frequencies of the data points.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

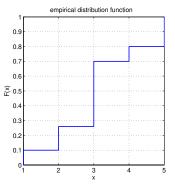
One dimensional Feature

Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator

Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function

Examples
Two-dimensional

• record 3: (50 exam notes):



empirical distribution function

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

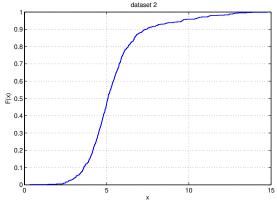
O-- dim---i---! F--4...-

Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator

Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function

Two-dimensiona

• dataset 2 (500 values + contamination):



empirical distribution function

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

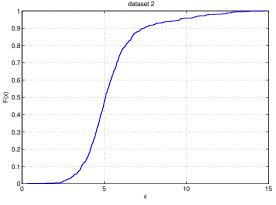
Introductio

One-dimensional Feature: Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical

Two-dimensional

 Quantiles can be easily read off the empirical distribution function

Median of data set 2:



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

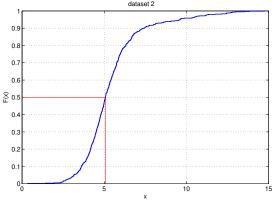
#### Introductio

One-dimensional Feature: Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical

Distribution Function
Examples
Two-dimensional

 Quantiles can be easily read off the empirical distribution function

Median of data set 2:



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

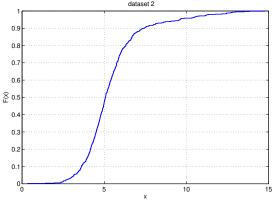
Introduction

One-dimensional Features Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensiona

- Lower tail and upper tail frequencies can also be read off easily.
- What proportion of the data is less than or equal to 6?



#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

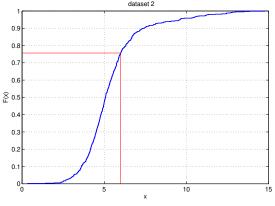
#### Introduction

One-dimensional Features
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures

Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function Examples

Two-dimensiona

- Lower tail and upper tail frequencies can also be read off easily.
- What proportion of the data is less than or equal to 6?



### Subsection: Examples

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

One-dimensional Featur
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function

#### Examples

Two-dimensiona Features

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
  - Graphical Representation
  - Kernel Density Estimator
  - Empirical Measures
  - Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function
  - Examples
- Two-dimensional Features

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Examples

dataset 1: Symmetric, 500 values

Measures of location:

• Measures of Skewness:

Skewness coefficient:

Skewness:

Mean: 4.9532 Median:

4.9518

I MS: 4.8080

Shorth: 4.8002 HSM:

5.0830

• Measures of dispersion:

Standard deviation:

Interquartile range:

1.3520

1.0255

1.4168

Length of the Shorth:

0.0375

0.0258

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

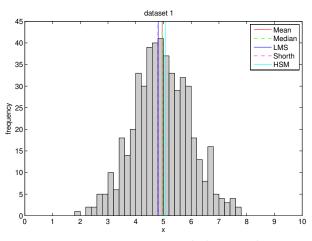
W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Feature

Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimensiona



dataset 1: mean, median, LMS, Shorth, HSM.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

One-dimensional Feature:
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function
Examples

• dataset 2: dataset 1 + contamination (100 values)

Measures of location:

Measures of skewness:

Skewness coefficient:

Mean: 5.4343

Skewness:

1.7696 0.1046

Median: 5.0777

LMS: 5.1100

Shorth: 5.0740

HSM: 4.9985

• Measures of dispersion:

Standard deviation: 1.8959

Interquartile range: 1.6152

Length of the Shorth: 1.5918

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

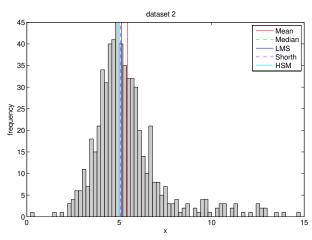
W. Waltenberger

Introduction

O-- di----i---! F--t---

Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimensiona Features



dataset 2: mean, median, LMS, Shorth, HSM.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

One-dimensional Feature
Graphical Representation
Kernel Density Estimator
Empirical Measures
Boxplot and Empirical
Distribution Function
Examples

Two-dimensiona

• record 3: 50 exam grades

Measures of position:

Mean: 3.14

Median: 3.0

Mode: 3.0

• Measures of dispersion:

Standard deviation: 1.20

Interquartile range: 1.75

Skewness: 0.0765

Skewness coefficient: 0.14

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

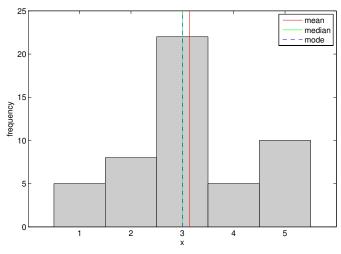
W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Graphical Representation Kernel Density Estimator Empirical Measures Boxplot and Empirical Distribution Function

Examples

Two-dimensiona



dataset 3: mean, median, mode.

#### Section 3: Two-dimensional Features

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

#### Two-dimensional Features

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Feature

Correlations

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
- Two-dimensional Features
- Qualitative Features
  - Quantitative Features
  - Correlations

#### Two-dimensional Features

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

### Two-dimensional

Qualitative Features Quantitative Feature Correlations  Often two or more features of an object are observed simultaneously.

- Examples:
  - height and weight of a person
  - age and income of a person
  - education and gender of a person
- The correlation between the two features is additional information.

### Subsection: Qualitative Features

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimension Features

Qualitative Features
Quantitative Feature
Correlations

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
- 3 Two-dimensional Features
- Qualitative Features
  - Quantitative Features
  - Correlations

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensional Features Qualitative Features

Qualitative Feature Quantitative Feature Correlations

- We first consider two binary features A and B.
- The frequency of the occurrence of A and B can be expressed in an **four-field table** or **contingency table**.
- example:

A="The person is female" B="The person is a smoker"

• Four-field table for 1000 people:

	B	B'	
$\overline{A}$	228	372	600
A'	136	264	400
	364	636	1000

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Features

Qualitative Features

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Feature

Correlations

• General structure of a four-field table:

	B	B'	
$\overline{A}$	$h(A \cap B)$	$h(A \cap B')$	h(A)
A'	$h(A' \cap B)$	$h(A \cap B')$ $h(A' \cap B')$	h(A')
	h(B)	h(B')	n

• Row and column sums are the frequencies of the expressions  $A,A^\prime$  and  $B,B^\prime.$ 

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensional Features Qualitative Features

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Feature

Correlations

• The four-field table can be converted to **relative frequencies** using division by n:

	B	B'	
$\overline{A}$	$f(A \cap B)$ $f(A' \cap B)$	$f(A \cap B')$	f(A)
A'	$f(A' \cap B)$	$f(A'\cap B')$	f(A')
	f(B)	f(B')	1

• row and column sums are the relative frequencies of the expressions A,A' and B,B'.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimension Features

Qualitative Features
Quantitative Feature
Correlations

 The correlation of the two features can be measured by four-field correlation:

#### Four-field Correlation

$$\rho(A,B) = \frac{f(A \cap B) - f(A)f(B)}{\sqrt{f(A)f(A')f(B)f(B')}}$$

- It is always true:  $-1 \le \rho(A, B) \le 1$
- If  $\rho(A, B) > 0$ , A and B are called **positively coupled**.
- If  $\rho(A, B) < 0$ , A and B are called **negatively coupled**.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

I wo-dimensional Features Qualitative Features

Quantitative Feature
Correlations

- The sign of  $\rho(A,B)$  indicates the **direction** of the coupling.
- $\bullet$  The magnitude of  $\rho(A,B)$  indicates the  ${\bf strength}$  of the coupling.
- Specifically:

$$A = B \implies \rho(A, B) = 1$$
  
$$A = B' \implies \rho(A, B) = -1$$

- An existing coupling is no proof of a causal relationship!
- The coupling can also result from a common cause for both features.

# Subsection: Quantitative Features

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features

Quantitative Features
Correlations

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
- 3 Two-dimensional Features
- Qualitative Features
  - Quantitative Features
  - Correlations

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features

Quantitative Features
Correlations

- Preferred representation of two-dimensional features: Scatter Plot.
- Each point corresponds to one object.
- The observed features determine the position of the point in the *x-y*-plane.
- Higher dimensional features can be represented by histograms and scatter plots. Of course, some of the information is lost in the process.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

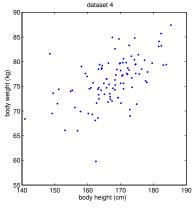
Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimension

Quantitative Features
Correlations

• dataset 4: height and weight of 100 individuals



scatter plot



PYTHON: matplotlib.pyplot.scatter(x,y)

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Features

• dataset 5: height, weight and age of 100 people.

Feature  $x_1$ : height (in cm)

Feature  $x_2$ : weight (in kg)

Feature  $x_3$ : age (in years)

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

Introduction

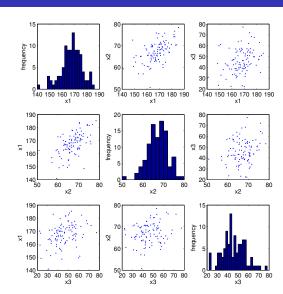
O-- di----- F---

Two-dimensiona

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Features

Correlations



### Subsection: Correlations

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Features

Qualitative Feature

Correlations

- Introduction
- One-dimensional Features
- Two-dimensional Features
- Qualitative Features
  - Quantitative Features
  - Correlations

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

ne-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features Qualitative Feature

Qualitative Features
Quantitative Feature
Correlations

#### Properties of scatter plot

- $\bullet$   $(\bar{x}, \bar{y})$  is the center of the point cloud.
- The projection of the scatter plot onto the x-axis results in the scatter plot of the data list  $x_1, \ldots, x_n$ .
- The projection of the point cloud onto the y-axis results in the point diagram of the data list  $y_1, \ldots, y_n$ .
- From the scatter plot of dataset 4, it can be seen that **tendentially** larger height is associated with larger weight.
- There is obviously a relationship between the two features x and y, which is also intuitively completely clear.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

ne-dimensional Features

Features

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Feature

Correlations

- We need a **measure** for this correlation.
- A useful measure is the empirical correlation coefficient.
- Let  $(x_1, y_1), \ldots, (x_n, y_n)$  be a bivariate sample.
- We compute the **standard scores**:

$$z_{x,i} = \frac{x_i - \bar{x}}{s_x}, \quad z_{y,i} = \frac{y_i - \bar{y}}{s_y}$$

We recall that

$$s_x^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2$$
 and  $s_y^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \bar{y})^2$ 

 The empirical correlation coefficient is the mean of the products of the standard scores.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona

Qualitative Features
Quantitative Feature
Correlations

#### Definition (Empirical Correlation Coefficient)

The **empirical correlation coefficient**  $r_{xy}$  is defined as

$$r_{xy} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} z_{x,i} z_{y,i} = \frac{1}{n} (z_{x,1} z_{y,1} + \dots + z_{x,n} z_{y,n})$$

• It is always true that:

$$-1 \le r_{xy} \le 1$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Features

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Features

Correlations

- $r_{xy}$  is positive if many products are positive, i.e. many pairs of of standard scores have the same sign.
- This is the case when the pairs of standard scores are predominantly in the 1st or 3rd quadrant.
- x and y are then called **positively correlated**.
- ullet  $r_{xy}$  is negative if many products are negative, i.e. many pairs of standard scores have different sign.
- This is the case when the pairs of standard scores are predominantly in the 2nd or 4th quadrant.
- x and y are then called **negatively correlated**.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

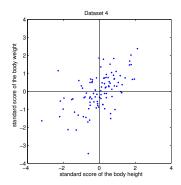
W Waltenberge

O-- di------ F--t----

Two-dimensiona Features

Qualitative Features
Quantitative Feature
Correlations

• Scatter plot of standard scores from dataset 4:



- ullet Obviously x and y are positively correlated, since most of the points are in the 1st and 3rd quadrants.
- $r_{xy} = 0.5562$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

VV. VValtenberger

Introduction

Two-dimensional

Qualitative Features
Quantitative Feature
Correlations

 A positive correlation does not necessarily imply a causal relationship.

 The positive correlation can also be caused by a common cause or a parallel trend.

#### Example

The number of children born correlates with the number of storks in Austria in the last 30 years. Why?

#### Example

We see a positive correlation between the price of butter and the price of bread in the last 50 years. Why?

#### Example

Over the last few hundred years, we observe an anti-correlation between the number of pirates on the world's oceans and global  ${\rm CO}_2$  emissions. Why?

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

O-- di----i--- | F--t----

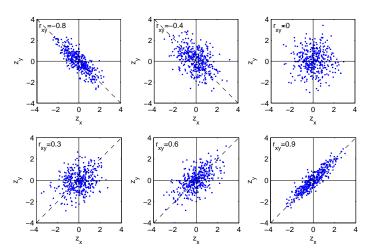
Two-dimensional Features

Features

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Features

Correlations



standard scores with different correlation coefficients.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Features

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Features

Correlations

- The correlation coefficient measures the **correlation** of the data.
- The correlation indicates the "binding" of the point cloud to a rising or falling **line**, the **major axis**.
- Thus, the correlation indicates the extent of the linear coupling.
- If there is a strong but nonlinear relationship between x and y, the correlation may still be very small.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

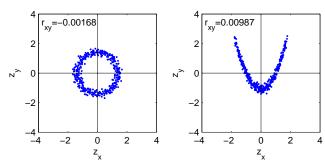
W. Waltenberger

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features

Qualitative Features
Quantitative Features
Correlations



Nonlinear relation between x and y

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

One-dimensional Features

Two-dimensiona Features

Qualitative Features

Quantitative Features

Correlations

 The correlation coefficient can also be calculated directly from the sample:

$$r_{xy} = \frac{s_{xy}}{s_x s_y}$$

### Definition (Covariance)

The quantity

$$s_{xy} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})(y_i - \bar{y})$$

is called the covariance of the data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

# Part II

# **Probabilities**

### Overview Part 2

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

4 Introduction

5 Events

6 Probabilities

#### Section 4: Introduction

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

vents 4 Introduction

onditional F

Events

6 Probabilities

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

. ...

Probabilities

- The specific outcome of an experiment generally cannot be accurately predicted; however, the possible outcomes are known.
- Several reasons:
  - The observed objects are a random selection (sample) from a larger population.
  - The observed process is in principle indeterministic (quantum mechanics).
  - The observed process is practically indeterministic: lack of knowledge of the initial state (roulette), chaotic system (hydrodynamics, psychology).
- In addition, measurement errors can add stochasticity (randomness) to the result.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Probabilitie

- The goal of probability theory is to assign probabilities to sets of outcomes, called events.
- Two interpretations of probabilities exist.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

#### Frequentist Interpretation

- The probability of an event is its frequency when the experiment is repeated very often under the same conditions.
- The statistics based on this interpretation is called 'frequentist'.

#### Example

The probability of the output '1' when rolling a dice is the limit of the frequency for a large number of rolls.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

### Subjective Interpretation

- The probability of an output is a statement about the belief of the person giving the probability.
- The statistics based on this interpretation is called 'Bayesian'.

#### Example

'The probability that it will rain tomorrow is 40 percent' is a statement about the belief of the person making this statement.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

- ...

Probabilities

- In practice, the transition between the two approaches is often fluid
- In many cases the results are identical, only the interpretation is different.
- The Bayesian approach is more comprehensive and flexible.
- The frequentist approach is often simpler, but more limited. Its interpretation is typically clearer.

#### Section 5: Events

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introducti

Events
The Sample Space
The Event Algebra

- 4 Introduction
- Events
  - The Sample Space
  - The Event Algebra
  - Repeating Experiments
- 6 Probabilities
- Conditional Probability

# Subsection: The Sample Space

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

The Sample Space

- **Events** 
  - The Sample Space
  - The Event Algebra
  - Repeating Experiments
- Conditional Probability

# The Sample Space

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

The Sample Space
The Event Algebra
Repeating Experimen

Probabilities

- The notion of a (random) **event** is fundamental to statistics.
- Concretely: the **outcome of an experiment**, the result of which **cannot be predicted exactly**.
- The set  $\Omega$  of all possible outcomes is called **sample space**.
- The sample space  $\Omega$  can be discrete (finite or countably infinite) or continuous (uncountably infinite).

# The Sample Space

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

The Sample Space
The Event Algebra

Probabilitie

Conditional Probability

#### Example

- In roulette, there are 37 possible outcomes. The sample space is discrete and finite
- If a radioactive source is monitored, the number of decays per second is in principle unbounded. The sample space is discrete and countably infinite.
- The waiting time between two decays can take any value. The sample space is continuous and uncountably infinite.

# Subsection: The Event Algebra

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduc

The Sample Space
The Event Algebra
Repeating Experiments

Probabilitie

- 4 Introduction
- Events
  - The Sample Space
  - The Event Algebra
  - Repeating Experiments
- 6 Probabilities
- Conditional Probability

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introducti

Events

The Event Algebra

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

#### Definition (Event)

An **event** E is a subset of the sample space  $\Omega$ . An event E **occurs** if E contains the outcome  $\omega \in \Omega$  of the experiment.

### Example

The roll of a dice has the sample space  $\Omega = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$ . The event E (even number) is the subset

$$E = \{2, 4, 6\}$$

E occurs when an even number is thrown.

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introducti

The Sample Space
The Event Algebra
Repeating Experime

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

#### Definition (event algebra)

The set of all events of the sample space  $\Omega$  is called the event algebra  $\Sigma(\Omega)$ .

- In the finite or countably infinite case, any subset can be considered as an event. The event algebra is called discrete.
- In the uncountably infinite case, certain pathological (non-measurable) subsets must be excluded. The event algebra is called continuous or real-valued.
- Like statements, two events  $A \in \Sigma$  and  $B \in \Sigma$  can be logically connected.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberge

Introduct

Event

The Sample Space
The Event Algebra

Probabilities

# Linking Events

## Disjunction

Symbol	Name	Meaning
$A \cup B$	disjunction	$A  ext{ or } B  ext{ (or both)}$

### conjunction

Symbol	Name	Meaning
$A \cap B$	conjunction	A and $B$ (both $A$ and $B$ )

## Negation

Symbol	Name	Meaning
A'	negation	not $A$ (the opposite of $A$ )

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

The Sample Space
The Event Algebra
Repeating Experimen

Probabilities

- With these operators,  $\Sigma$  is a **Boolean algebra**: distributive complementary lattice with zero- and one-elements.
- The null element  $0 = \emptyset$  is the **impossible event**.
- The one element  $1 = \Omega$  is the sure event.
- An event consisting of only one possible result is called an elementary event.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

The Sample Space
The Event Algebra
Repeating Experimen

Probabilities

- If  $\Omega$  is (countably or uncountably) infinite, one requires that also countably many unions and intersections of events can be formed.
- The event algebra is then a so-called  $\sigma$ -algebra.
- If in the continuous case  $\Omega = \mathbb{R}$ , then the event algebra  $\Sigma(\Omega)$  is the smallest  $\sigma$ -algebra containing all intervals.

# Subsection: Repeating Experiments

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

itroduction

The Event Algebra

5 Events
Repeating Experiments

The Sample Space

• The Event Algebra

Repeating Experiments

6 Probabilities

# Repeating Experiments

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

The Sample Space
The Event Algebra

Repeating Experiments

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

The sample space of a dice roll is

$$\Omega = \{1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6\}$$

Consequently, the event algebra  $\Sigma(\Omega)$  has six elementary events:

$$e_1 = \{1\}, e_2 = \{2\}, e_3 = \{3\}, e_4 = \{4\}, e_5 = \{5\}, e_6 = \{6\}$$

and a total of  $2^6 = 64$  events (subsets of  $\Omega$ ).

• The sample space of a double roll is the Cartesian product  $\Omega \times \Omega$ :

$$\Omega \times \Omega = \{(i,j)|i,j=1,\ldots,6\}$$

The ordered pair (i,j) means i on the first throw, j on the second throw. Consequently, the event algebra  $\Sigma(\Omega \times \Omega)$  has 36 elementary events  $e_{ij}$ :

$$e_{11} = \{(1,1)\}, \dots, e_{36} = \{(6,6)\}$$

### Repeating Experiments

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introdu

The Sample Space

Repeating Experiments

Probabilitie

Conditional Probability

• Similarly, in the case of rolling n times, the sample space is n times the Cartesian product  $\Omega \times \Omega \times \ldots \times \Omega$ .

#### Example (event algebra of double throw)

Examples of events in the event algebra of the double roll are:

6 on the first throw:  $\{(6,1),(6,2),\ldots,(6,6)\}$ 

6 on the second throw:  $\{(1,6),(2,6),\ldots,(6,6)\}$ 

Both throws equal:  $\{(1,1),(2,2),\ldots,(6,6)\}$ 

Sum of throws equal to 7:  $\{(1,6), (2,5), \dots, (6,1)\}$ 

### Repeating Experiments

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Events

The Event Algebra
Repeating Experiments

Probabilitie

Conditional Probability

#### Example (Repeated Bernoulli Experiment)

An experiment that has only two possible outcomes is called a **Bernoulli experiment** or alternative experiment. There are two outcomes, 1 ("success") and 0 ("failure").

An alternative experiment that is executed n times is described by a sample space with  $2^n$  possible outcomes, namely all sequences of the form  $(i_1, \ldots, i_n)$  with  $i_j = 0$  or 1.

Often, however, only the **frequency** of the occurrence of 1 (or 0) is of interest. This situation is more comprehensively described by only n+1 outcomes: 1 occurring  $0,1,2,\ldots$  or n times. If the event  $E_1$  denotes a single occurrence of 1, then  $E_1$  is the union of multiple elementary events of the original event algebra:

$$E_1 = \{(e_1, e_0, \dots, e_0), (e_0, e_1, e_0, \dots, e_0), \dots, (e_0, \dots, e_0, e_1)\}$$

An example is an n-fold coin flip.

#### Section 6: Probabilities

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Events

Probabilities

Law of Large Numbers

Conditional Probabil

- 4 Introduction
- 5 Events
- 6 Probabilities
  - Probability Measures
  - Law of Large Numbers
- Conditional Probability

### Subsection: Probability Measures

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Events

Probabilities
Probability Measures

Law of Large Numbers

Conditional Backs

- 4 Introduction
- Events
- 6 Probabilities
  - Probability Measures
    - Law of Large Numbers
- Conditional Probability

### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Events

Probabilities
Probability Measures

Law of Large Numbers

#### Definition (probabilitymeasure)

Let  $\Sigma$  be an event algebra, A and B events in  $\Sigma$ , and P a mapping from  $\Sigma$  into  $\mathbb{R}.$  P is called a **probability measure** if the following holds:

1. positivity 
$$P(A) \geq 0, \ \forall A \in \Sigma$$

2. additivity: 
$$A \cap B = \mathbf{0} \implies$$

$$P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B)$$

3. normalization 
$$P(\mathbf{1}) = 1$$

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Events

Probabilities

Probability Measures

Law of Large Numbers

#### Definition (probability space)

If  $\Sigma$  is a  $\sigma\text{-algebra},$  which must be assumed for infinite event spaces, one requires for countable J:

4. 
$$\sigma$$
-additivity:  $A_i \in \sigma, \ i \in J; \ A_i \cap A_j = \mathbf{0}, \ i \neq j \Longrightarrow P(\bigcup_{i \in J} A_i) = \sum_{i \in J} P(A_i)$ 

 $\Sigma$  is then called normalized, and  $(\Sigma, P)$  a **probability space**. P is also called a **probability distribution**.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Events

Probabilities

Probability Measures

Law of Large Numbers

Law of Large Numbers

#### Calculating laws for probability

If  $(\Sigma, P)$  is a probability space, then:

- $P(\mathbf{0}) = 0$
- P(1) = 1
- $0 \le P(A) \le 1, \ \forall A \in \Sigma$
- $P(A') = 1 P(A), \forall A \in \Sigma$
- $A \subseteq B \implies P(A) \le P(B), \ \forall A, B \in \Sigma$
- $P(A \cup B) = P(A) + P(B) P(A \cap B), \forall A, B \in \Sigma$
- If  $\Sigma$  has at most countably many elementary events  $\{e_i \mid i \in I\}$ , then  $\sum_{i \in I} P(e_i) = 1$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

Probabilities
Probability Measures
Law of Large Numbers

- In a discrete event algebra, the probability of an event is equal to the sum of the probabilities of the elementary events whose union it is
- Therefore, in this case, a probability measure is **uniquely determined** by the values it assigns to the elementary events.
- On the other hand, any positive function defined on the set of elementary events that satisfies the normalization condition can be uniquely continued to a probability measure.
- ullet Thus, one can define infinitely many distributions on a discrete event algebra  $\Sigma$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Events

Probability Measures
Law of Large Numbers

- In a continuous event algebra, the probability of each elementary event is 0.
- Therefore, the probability of an event can no longer be determined by summation.
- Instead, a **density function** f(x) is given which assigns a nonnegative value f(x) to each elementary event x.
- The probability of an event A is determined by **integration** over the density:

$$P(A) = \int_A f(x) \, \mathrm{d}x$$

• The density function is **normalized** to 1:

$$\int_{\mathbb{R}} f(x) \, \mathrm{d}x = 1$$

### Subsection: Law of Large Numbers

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Probabilities
Probability Measur

Law of Large Numbers

Conditional Probabilit

- 4 Introduction
- Events
- 6 Probabilities
  - Probability Measures
  - Law of Large Numbers
- Conditional Probability

### Law of Large Numbers

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

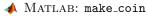
Law of Large Numbers

• We consider a simple random experiment: coin toss.

- Two possible outcomes: Heads (H), Tails (T).
- Assumption: symmetric coin, H and T equally probable
- Experiment is repeated *n* times

n	$h_n(H)$	$f_n(H)$	$ f_n(H) - 0.5 $
10	6	0.6	0.1
100	51	0.51	0.01
500	252	0.504	0.004
1000	488	0.488	0.012
5000	2533	0.5066	0.0066

frequency table



### Law of Large Numbers

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

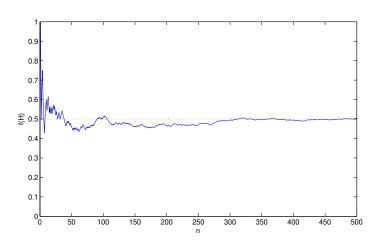
Introduction

Probabilities

Probability Measures

Law of Large Numbers

onditional Probabilit



evolution of the relative frequency of H

### Law of Large Numbers

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introducti

Events

Probabilities
Probability Measures
Law of Large Numbers

Conditional Probability

- The relative frequency of the event K seems to strive towards the limit value 0.5.
- This limit is called the **probability** P(K).

#### **Empirical Law of Large Numbers**

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} f_n(K) = P(K)$$

 The mathematical problem of this definition lies in the fact that the existence of the limit cannot be seen a priori and in fact need not exist in the classical analytic sense, but only in a broader, statistical sense.

#### Section 7: Conditional Probability

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional Probability

Bayes' Theore

- 4 Introduction
- Events
- Probabilities
- Conditional Probability
  - Coupling and Conditional Probability
    - Bayes' Theorem
    - Independence

### Subsection: Coupling and Conditional Probability

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional

Probability

Bayes' Theorem

Bayes I neon

- 4 Introduction
- 5 Events
- 6 Probabilities
- Conditional Probability
  - Coupling and Conditional Probability
  - Bayes' Theorem
  - Independence

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Probabilitie

Probabilities

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability
Bayes' Theorem

- ullet We now consider two events A and B that can occur in an experiment.
- Question: Is there a relationship between the events?
- Such a connection is called a coupling.
- Positive Coupling: The more often A occurs, the more often B tends to occur.
- Negative Coupling: The more often A occurs, the less often B also tends to occur.
- We can quantify the meanings of 'often' and 'rarely' with the frequency table.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introducti

Probabilitie

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional Probability Bayes' Theorem • The frequency of the occurrence of A and B can be summarized in a **four-field table** or **contingency table**.

• Example:

A='The person under study is female' B='The person under study has diabetes'

• Four-field table for 1000 persons:

	B	B'	
$\overline{A}$	19	526	545
A'	26	429	455
	45	955	1000

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional

Probability

Bayes' Theorem

 Ordinary relative frequencies are related to the size n of the entire data set:

$$f(A \cap B) = \frac{h(A \cap B)}{n}$$

• Conditional relative frequencies are related to the occurrence of the other feature:

$$f(A|B) = \frac{h(A \cap B)}{h(B)} = \frac{f(A \cap B)}{f(B)}$$

• f(A|B) is called the conditional relative frequency of A given B.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

\_ . . . . . . . .

C III I D I I III

Coupling and Conditional Probability Bayes' Theorem  The four-field table results in the following conditional relative frequencies:

$$f(A|B) = \frac{19}{45} = 0.422, \quad f(A|B') = \frac{526}{955} = 0.551$$

- Thus, it can be assumed that the two features are coupled.
- f(A|B) > f(A) indicates a positive coupling, f(A|B) < f(A) indicates a negative coupling.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional

Probability

Bayes' Theorem

 If the data originate from a random experiment, then combinations of events can also be assigned probabilities.

• Probability table:

	B	B'	
$\overline{A}$	$P(A \cap B)$	$P(A \cap B')$ $P(A' \cap B')$	P(A)
A'	$P(A' \cap B)$	$P(A' \cap B')$	P(A')
	P(B)	P(B')	1

• By the empirical law of large numbers, these probabilities are the limits of the respective relative frequencies.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probabilit Coupling and Conditional Probability

Probability
Bayes' Theorem

• The conditional relative frequencies converge towards a limit with  $n \to \infty$ :

$$f_n(A|B) = \frac{f_n(A \cap B)}{f_n(B)} \to P(A|B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}$$

#### Definition (Conditional probability)

$$P(A|B) = \frac{P(A \cap B)}{P(B)}$$

is called the **conditional probability of** A **under condition** B, provided  $P(B) \neq 0$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Lveiits

Probabilities

Coupling and Conditional Probability

Bayes' Theorem

#### Example (The symmetric cube)

If the cube is completely symmetric, the elementary events  $e_i = \{i\}$  are assigned equal probabilities:

$$P(e_i) = \frac{1}{6}, \ 1 \le i \le 6$$

We define the following events:

$$O = \{1, 3, 5\}, E = \{2, 4, 6\}$$

Then for example

$$P(e_1|O) = \frac{P(e_1 \cap O)}{P(O)} = \frac{P(e_1)}{P(O)} = \frac{1}{3}$$

$$P(e_1|E) = \frac{P(e_1 \cap E)}{P(E)} = \frac{P(\mathbf{0})}{P(E)} = 0$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

Events

Probabilities

Coupling and Conditional Probability

Bayes' Theore

Independence

#### Example (Continuation)

$$P(O|e_1) = \frac{P(e_1 \cap O)}{P(e_1)} = \frac{P(e_1)}{P(e_1)} = 1$$

$$P(e_1 \cup e_3 | O) = \frac{P((e_1 \cup e_3) \cap O)}{P(O)} = \frac{P(e_1 \cup e_3)}{P(O)} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$P(e_1 \cup e_2 | O) = \frac{P((e_1 \cup e_2) \cap O)}{P(O)} = \frac{P(e_1)}{P(O)} = \frac{1}{3}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability Coupling and Conditional

Coupling and Conditional Probability Bayes' Theorem

# Product Formula

The

#### $P(A \cap B) = P(A|B)P(B) = P(B|A)P(A)$

follows immediately from the definition of conditional probabilities; as well as the formula for

#### **Inverse Probability**

$$P(B|A) = \frac{P(A|B)P(B)}{P(A)}$$

• Both formulas are also valid for relative frequencies!

### Subsection: Bayes' Theorem

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional

Probability

Bayes' Theorem

4 Introduction

Events

6 Probabilities

- Conditional Probability
  - Coupling and Conditional Probability
    - Bayes' Theorem
    - Independence

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Events

Probabilitie

Conditional Probability Coupling and Conditional Probability

Bayes' Theorem

#### Definition (Decomposition)

The events  $B_1, B_2, \dots, B_m$  form a **decomposition** of the sample space  $\Omega$  if the following holds:

- **1** Non-overlapping:  $B_i \cap B_j = \emptyset, i \neq j$
- ② Completeness:  $B_1 \cup B_2 \cup \ldots \cup B_m = \Omega$

#### Theorem

If the events  $B_1, B_2, \dots, B_m$  form a decomposition of the sample space  $\Omega$ , it the follows that:

$$P(B_1) + P(B_2) + \ldots + P(B_m) = P(\Omega) = 1$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Introducti

Events

**Probabilitie** 

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability

Bayes' Theorem Independence • Let  $B_1, \ldots, B_m$  be a decomposition. It follows that:

#### Total Probability

$$P(A) = P(A|B_1)P(B_1) + \ldots + P(A|B_m)P(B_m)$$

#### Example

A factory produces resistors with  $10\,\mathrm{k}\Omega$  (35% of production), with  $22\,\mathrm{k}\Omega$  (45%) and with  $47\,\mathrm{k}\Omega$  (20%). After two years of continuous operation, 98% of the  $10\,\mathrm{k}\Omega$  resistors are still functional, 96% of the  $22\,\mathrm{k}\Omega$  resistors, and 92% of the  $47\,\mathrm{k}\Omega$  resistors. What proportion of all resistors is still functional after two years?

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Events

Probabilitie

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional

Probability

Bayes' Theorem

• Let  $B_1, \ldots, B_m$  be a decomposition. It follows that:

#### Bayes' Theorem

$$P(B_i|A) = \frac{P(A|B_i)P(B_i)}{P(A)}$$

$$= \frac{P(A|B_i)P(B_i)}{P(A|B_1)P(B_1) + \dots + P(A|B_m)P(B_m)}$$

•  $P(B_i)$  will be the **a-priori** probability of B,  $P(B_i|A)$  is called the **a-posteriori** probability.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

\_\_\_\_\_

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional

Probability

Bayes' Theorem Independence

#### Example

A company buys components from two suppliers, where the share of the first one is 65% is. From experience, the scrap rate of supplier 1 is equal to 3% and that of supplier 2 is equal to 4%.

- What is the total scrap percentage?
- What is the probability that a flawless part comes from supplier 2?
- What is the probability that a defective component comes from supplier 1?

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability

Coupling and Conditional

Probability

Bayes' Theorem Independence

#### Example

A component is supplied by four companies, and 20% comes from company 1, 30% comes from company 2, 35% comes from company 3, and 15% comes from company 4. The probability that the component fails in test operation within 24 hours is 0.02 for company 1, 0.015 for company 2, 0.025 for company 3, and 0.02 for company 4. A component fails in test operation after 16 hours. The probability that it comes from company i is to be calculated by means of Bayes' theorem.

#### Subsection: Independence

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Industrial Control

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability Coupling and Conditional Probability

Independence

- 4 Introduction
- 5 Events
- 6 Probabilities
- Conditional Probability
  - Coupling and Conditional Probability
    - Bayes' Theorem
    - Independence

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Events

Probabilitie

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability
Bayes' Theorem
Independence

• Two events are positively coupled if.

$$P(A|B) > P(A)$$
 or  $P(A \cap B) > P(A)P(B)$ 

Two events are negatively coupled if.

$$P(A|B) < P(A) \quad P(A \cap B) < P(A)P(B)$$

• If neither positive nor negative coupling is present, then A and B are mutually **independent**.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Probabilities

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability
Bayes' Theorem
Independence

#### Definition (Independence)

Two events A and B are called **stochastically independent** if

$$P(A \cap B) = P(A)P(B)$$

The events  $A_1, A_2, \ldots, A_n$  are called independent if:

$$P(A_1 \cap \ldots \cap A_n) = P(A_1) \cdot \ldots \cdot P(A_n)$$

For n>2, pairwise independence of any two events  $A_i$  and  $A_j$  is not generally sufficient!

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

LVCIICS

Frobabilities

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability
Bayes' Theorem
Independence

#### Example

We consider flipping a fair coin twice (heads H/tails T). The possible outcomes are  $\Omega=\{HH,HT,TH,TT\}$ . We define the events:

$$E_1 = \{HH, HT\} \dots \text{head on first throw}$$
 
$$E_2 = \{HH, TH\} \dots \text{head on second throw}$$
 
$$E_3 = \{HH, TT\} \dots \text{even number of heads}$$

Then for all  $i \neq j$ .

$$P(E_i \cap E_j) = \frac{1}{4} = P(E_i) \cdot P(E_j)$$

but

$$P(E_1 \cap E_2 \cap E_3) = \frac{1}{4} \neq \frac{1}{8} = P(E_1) \cdot P(E_2) \cdot P(E_3)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introducti

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability

Bayes' Theore

- If A and B are independent, then P(A|B) = P(A) and P(B|A) = P(B).
- The four-field table for two independent events:

	B	B'	
$\overline{A}$	P(A)P(B)	P(A)P(B')	P(A)
A'	P(A')P(B)	P(A')P(B')	P(A')
	P(B)	P(B')	1

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Probabilities

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability
Bayes' Theorem
Independence

Four-field Correlation

$$\rho(A,B) = \frac{P(A \cap B) - P(A)P(B)}{\sqrt{P(A)P(A')P(B)P(B')}}$$

• The coupling can be measured by the **four-field correlation**:

#### Properties of Four-field Correlation

- $-1 \le \rho(A, B) \le 1$
- $ho(A,B)=0 \iff A \text{ and } B \text{ independent}$
- $\rho(A,B) > 0 \iff A \text{ and } B \text{ positively coupled}$
- $\rho(A,B) < 0 \iff A \text{ and } B \text{ negatively coupled}$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Lveiits

riobabilities

Coupling and Conditional Probability Bayes' Theorem

- The sign of  $\rho(A,B)$  indicates the **direction** of the coupling.
- $\bullet$  The magnitude of  $\rho(A,B)$  indicates the  ${\bf strength}$  of the coupling.
- Specifically:

$$A = B \Longrightarrow \rho(A, B) = 1$$
  
 $A = B' \Longrightarrow \rho(A, B) = -1$ 

- An existing coupling is no proof for a causal relationship!
- The coupling can also result from a common cause for both events.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Probabilitie

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability
Bayes' Theorem
Independence

- Two events can be considered independent if there is no connection whatsoever between them. The occurrence of one event cannot affect the probability of the other.
- Two elementary events are never independent, since their
   ∩-connection is always the impossible event.
- Two elementary events are even highly 'mutually dependent' since the occurrence of one precludes the occurrence of the other with complete certainty.
- If  $E_1$  and  $E_2$  are two independent events of a probability space  $(\Sigma, P)$ , then  $E_1$  and  $E_2'$ ,  $E_1'$  and  $E_2$ , and  $E_1'$  and  $E_2'$  are also independent.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introducti

Events

Probabilities

Independence

Conditional Probability Coupling and Conditional Probability Bayes' Theorem

## Example (rolls with two distinguishable dice)

There are 36 elementary events  $e_{ij}=\{(i,j)\},\ 1\leq i,j\leq 6.$  The event  $E_i^1$  of rolling an i on the first roll is thus composed of:

$$E_i^1 = e_{i1} \cup e_{i2} \cup \ldots \cup e_{i6}$$
 and analogously  $E_j^2 = e_{1j} \cup e_{2j} \cup \ldots \cup e_{6j}$ 

Clearly,  $E_i^1 \cap E_j^2 = e_{ij}$ .

If we can assume that all elementary events are **equally probable**, then:

$$P(E_i^1) = \frac{1}{6}, \ P(E_j^2) = \frac{1}{6}$$

$$P(E_i^1 \cap E_j^2) = P(e_{ij}) = \frac{1}{36} = P(E_i^1) \cdot P(E_j^2)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introducti

Events

Probabilities

Conditional Probability
Coupling and Conditional
Probability
Bayes' Theorem
Independence

## Example (Continuation)

Thus, in this case, the elementary events of the simple throw are also **equally probable** and the two partial throws are **independent**. Conversely, if we assume that for both partial throws the elementary events are equally probable, and that  $E_i^1$  and  $E_j^2$  are independent for all i and i, then the  $e_{ij}$  are equally probable.

If the partial rolls are not independent, then the  $e_{ij}$  are no longer equally probable, **despite**  $e_i$  and  $e_j$  being equally probable! An example of this is the 'rolling' a very large dice, which can be rotated by a mere  $90^o$  each time. E.g. the elementary event  $e_{34}$  is then no longer possible and must therefore be assigned a probability of 0.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Introducti

Events

Probabilities

Independence

Conditional Probability Coupling and Conditional Probability Bayes' Theorem

## Example (Repetition of an alternative experiment)

The event algebra has  $2^n$  elementary events, namely sequences of the form  $(i_1,\ldots,i_n)$ ,  $i_j=0$  or 1. If the repetitions are independent, and p denotes the probability of 1 occurring, the probability of a sequence

$$P(\{(i_1,\ldots,i_n)\}) = p^{n_1}(1-p)^{n_0}$$

where  $n_0$  or  $n_1$  denotes the number of occurrences of 0 or 1, respectively. Clearly,  $n_0+n_1=n$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Moments

Functions of Randon Samples

# Part III

# Random Variables and Distributions

## Overview Part 3

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

. .

Functions of Random Samples

- Random Variables
- Moments
- Functions of Random Samples

#### Section 8: Random Variables

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Random Variables

2 . . .

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variab

Convolution

Moment

Functions of Random

- Random Variables
  - Basic Terms
  - Discrete Random Variable
  - Continuous Random Variable
  - Independence
  - Convolution
- Moments
- Functions of Random Samples

#### Subsection: Basic Terms

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Random Variables

Basic Terms

Continuous Random Variable
Independence

Moments 1

Functions of Random Samples

- Random Variables
  - Basic Terms
  - Discrete Random Variable
  - Continuous Random Variable
  - Independence
  - Convolution
- 9 Moments
- 10 Functions of Random Samples

#### Basic Terms

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

## Random Va

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variable Independence

Moments

Functions of Randon Samples

#### Definition (Random Variable)

A mapping X:

$$\omega \in \Omega \mapsto x = X(\omega) \in \mathbb{R}$$

that assigns a real number to each element  $\omega$  of the sample space  $\Omega$  is called a (one-dimensional or univariate) random variable.

- ullet If  $\Omega$  is finite or countably infinite, any mapping X is allowed.
- ullet If  $\Omega$  is uncountably infinite, X must be a **measurable** mapping.
- Since the value of a random variable depends on the outcome of the experiment, we can assign probabilities to the possible values.

#### Basic Terms

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Random Variables Basic Terms

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variable Independence

Moment

Functions of Random Samples

- If the random variable X takes only finitely or countably infinitely many values, it is called discrete.
- If the random variable *X* takes a continuum of values, it is called **continuous** or **real-valued**.

## Example

The mapping that assigns the number of eyes i to the elementary event  $e_i$  when rolling the dice is a discrete random variable. Of course, the mapping  $e_i : \longrightarrow 7 - i$  would also be a discrete random variable.

#### Example

The mapping assigning a lifetime x to the decay of a particle is a continuous random variable.

#### Subsection: Discrete Random Variable

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Discrete Random Variable

- Random Variables
  - Basic Terms
  - Discrete Random Variable
  - Continuous Random Variable
  - Independence
  - Convolution
- Moments
- Functions of Random Samples

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variables Basic Terms

Discrete Random Variable
Continuous Random Variabl
Independence
Convolution

Moments

Functions of Random

- Discrete random variables are often the result of counting operations.
- Discrete random variables occur in many areas: for example, counting events in a fixed time interval (Poisson distribution) or counting successes in repeated alternative trials (binomial distribution),
- In the following, we assume that the values of a discrete random variable are nonnegative integers. This is not a restriction because any countable set of real numbers can be mapped bijectively to (a subset of)  $\mathbb{N}_0$ .
- The event algebra is the power set (set of all subsets) P of  $\mathbb{N}_0$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variables

Discrete Random Variable
Continuous Random Variabl
Independence

Convolution

Moments

Functions of Random

• If a probability measure P is defined on the event algebra  $\Sigma(\Omega)$ , then a probability measure can also be defined on the power set P of  $\mathbb{N}_0$  using the random variable X.

## Definition (Distribution of a Discrete Random Variable)

Let  $\Sigma(\Omega)$  be a discrete event algebra. The discrete random variable  $X:\Omega\mapsto\mathbb{N}_0$  induces a probability measure on  $\mathbb{N}_0$  by means of.

$$P_X(\{k\}) = P(X^{-1}(k)) = P(\{\omega | X(\omega) = k\})$$

 $P_X$  is called the **distribution** of X, and it is discrete.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Discrete Random Variable

#### Example

We assign the number 0 to the even numbers of the cube, and the number 1 to the odd numbers:

$$X: \omega \mapsto \mod(\omega, 2)$$

The distribution of X is then given by

$$W_X(0) = W(X^{-1}(0)) = W(\{2, 4, 6\}) = \frac{1}{2}$$
  
 $W_X(1) = W(X^{-1}(1)) = W(\{1, 3, 5\}) = \frac{1}{2}$ 

$$W_X(1) = W(X^{-1}(1)) = W(\{1, 3, 5\}) = \frac{1}{5}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Discrete Random Variable

Continuous Random Variabl Independence

Moments

Functions of Randon

#### Example

We assign the sum of the numbers of eyes to the outcome of a double roll:

$$X:(i,j)\mapsto i+j$$

The values of X are the natural numbers from 2 to 12. The distribution of X is then given by

$$W_X(k) = W(X^{-1}(k)) = \sum_{i+j=k} W(\{(i,j)\}) = \begin{cases} \frac{k-1}{36}, & k \le 7 \\ \frac{13-k}{36}, & k \ge 7 \end{cases}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terms

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Varial Independence

Convolution

Moments 1 4 1

Functions of Random

• The numbers  $P_X(k)$  can be regarded as function values of a spectral function  $f_X$ :

$$f_X(x) = \begin{cases} P_X(k), & \text{if } x = k \\ 0, & \text{else} \end{cases}$$

#### Definition (Discrete Density Function)

The function  $f_X(x)$  is called **probability density function** or density of a random variable X for short

.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variab

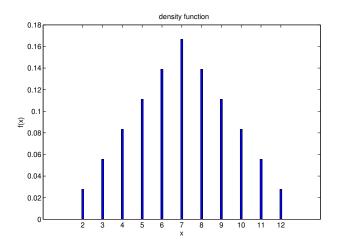
Discrete Random Variable

Continuous Random Variable
Independence
Convolution

Moments

Functions of Random Samples

• The density of the random variable X = i + j:



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variables

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variable Independence

Moments

Functions of Randon Samples • The probability  $P_X(E)$  of an event E can be conveniently calculated using the density of X:

$$P_X(E) = \sum_{k \in E} f_X(k)$$

#### Definition (Discrete Distribution Function)

If X is a discrete random variable, the **distribution function**  $F_X$  of X is defined by:

$$F_X(x) = P(X \le x)$$

Obviously,

$$F_X(x) = \sum_{k \le x} f_X(k) = \sum_{k \le x} P_X(\{k\})$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

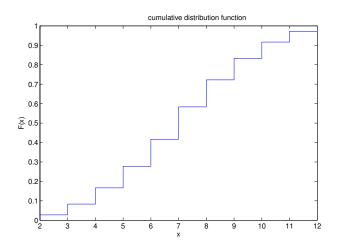
W. Waltenberger

Random Variables

Basic Terms

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variable Independence

Functions of Randon Samples • The distribution function of the random variable X = i + j:



## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Discrete Random Variable
Continuous Random Variabl
Independence
Convolution

Moments

Functions of Random Samples

#### Properties of a Discrete Distribution Function F

- F has a step in all points within the range of values.
- The height of the step at point k is equal to  $f_X(k)$
- $0 \le F(x) \le 1, \ \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$
- $x \le y \implies F(x) \le F(y), \ \forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$
- $\lim_{x \to -\infty} F(x) = 0$ ;  $\lim_{x \to \infty} F(x) = 1$
- The probability that r falls within the interval (a,b] is F(b)-F(a):

$$P(r \le a) + P(a < r \le b) = P(r \le b) \Longrightarrow$$
$$P(a < r \le b) = F(b) - F(a)$$

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

## Random Variab

Discrete Random Variable

Continuous Random Variab Independence

Convolution

Moments

Functions of Random

## Important Discrete Distribution Families

- Poisson distribution  $Po(\lambda)$
- Bernoulli or alternative distribution Al(p)
- Binomial distribution  $\mathrm{Bi}(n,p)$
- $\bullet \ \, {\rm Hypergeometric\ distribution\ } {\rm Hy}(N,M,n)$

#### Subsection: Continuous Random Variable

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Continuous Random Variable

andom Variables 8 Random Variables

- Basic Terms
- Discrete Random Variable
- Continuous Random Variable
- Independence
- Convolution
- Moments
- Functions of Random Samples

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variable Basic Terms

Discrete Random Variable
Continuous Random Variable
Independence

Moments

Functions of Random

- So far, only random variables defined on discrete event algebras were treated.
- Let us now drop this restriction, i.e. let us permit uncountably many elementary events. This is necessary, if we wish to describe any types of measurements.
- ullet A function X defined on such an uncountable set of elementary events can take on arbitrary real values.

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Discrete Random Variable

Continuous Random Variable Independence

Moments

Functions of Random Samples

#### Definition (Continuous Distribution Function)

Let  $(\Sigma, P)$  be a probability space over a countable outcome space  $\Omega$ . Let X be a random variable, i.e., a (measurable) function of  $\Omega$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ . The function  $F_X$ , defined by:

$$F_X(x) = P(X \le x)$$

is called the **distribution** function of X. The probability that X falls within an interval  $(x, x + \delta x]$  is then:

$$P(x < X \le x + \Delta x) = F_X(x + \Delta x) - F_X(x) = \Delta F_X.$$

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Vari

Discrete Random Variable

Continuous Random Variable Independence

Convolution

Moments

Functions of Randon Samples

#### Properties of a Continuous Distribution Function

- $0 \le F(x) \le 1, \ \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$
- $x_1 \le x_2 \implies F(x_1) \le F(x_2), \ \forall x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}$
- $\lim_{x\to-\infty} F(x) = 0$ ;  $\lim_{x\to\infty} F(x) = 1$

## Definition (quantile)

Let  $F_X(x)$  be a continuous distribution function. The value  $x_\alpha$ , for which

$$F_X(x_\alpha) = \alpha, \quad 0 < \alpha < 1$$

holds, is called the  $\alpha$ -quantile of the distribution of X. The function

$$x = Q_X(\alpha) = F_X^{-1}(\alpha), \quad 0 < \alpha < 1$$

is called the **quantile function** of the distribution of X.

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variable

Discrete Random Variable

Continuous Random Variable

Independence
Convolution

Moments

Functions of Random

#### Definition (quartile)

The quantiles to the values  $\alpha=0.25, 0.5, 0.75$  are called **quartiles**. The quantile to the value  $\alpha=0.5$  is called the **median** of the distribution.

 Quantiles can also be defined for discrete distributions, in which case they are not always unique.

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Continuous Random Variable
Independence

Moments

Functions of Random Samples

#### Definition (Continuous density function)

If  $F_X$  is differentiable, X is called a **continuous random** variable. For the distribution of X, according to the main theorem of integral calculus:

$$P_X(x_1 < X \le x_2) = F_X(x_2) - F_X(x_1) = \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f_X(x) dx$$

where  $f_X(x) = F_X'(x)$ . The derivative of the distribution function, the function  $f_X$ , is called the **probability density function** or, again, the density of X for short.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variables

Basic Terms

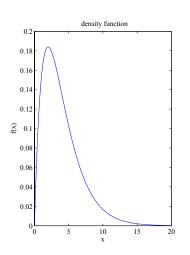
Discrete Random Variable

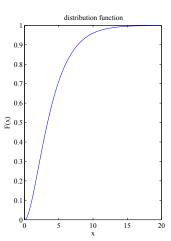
Continuous Random Variable

Independence

Convolutio

Functions of Rando





Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variabl

Discrete Random Variable
Continuous Random Variable

Independence
Convolution

Moments

Functions of Random

• The probability measure  $P_X$  is called the distribution of X. It is defined on an event algebra  $\Sigma$  consisting of sets of real numbers and containing at least all intervals and their unions as elements.

• Analogously to discrete random variables, the probability  $P_X$  of a set  $M \in \Sigma$  can be easily specified using density:

$$P_X(M) = \int_M f_X(x) \, \mathrm{d}x$$

• The probability of a single point is always equal 0:

$$P_X(\{x\}) = \int_x^x f_X(x) \, \mathrm{d}x = 0$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variables Basic Terms

Continuous Random Variable
Independence

Moments

Functions of Random

Therefore

$$P_X((x_1, x_2]) = P_X((x_1, x_2)) = P_X([x_1, x_2]).$$

- More generally, a statement about continuous random variables is obtained by replacing summation with integration in a statement about discrete random variables.
- E.g. for a discrete density f it is true that:

$$\sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}_0} f(k) = 1$$

similarly, for a continuous density f:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) \, \mathrm{d}x = 1$$

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Var

Discrete Random Variable

Continuous Random Variable Independence

Convolution

Moments

Functions of Random

#### Important continuous distribution families

- Normal distribution  $No(\mu, \sigma^2)$
- Gamma distribution Ga(a, b), with the special cases
  - ullet Exponential distribution  $\mathrm{Ex}( au)$
  - Chisquare distribution  $\chi^2(n)$
- Student or t distribution t(n)
- Beta distribution Be(a, b)
- Uniform distribution Un(a,b)

## Subsection: Independence

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

# Random Variables Basic Terms

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variable Independence

Convolution

Moment:

Functions of Random Samples

- Random Variables
  - Basic Terms
  - Discrete Random Variable
  - Continuous Random Variable
  - Independence
  - Convolution
- Moments
- 10 Functions of Random Samples

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Varia

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variable

Independence

Moments

Functions of Rando Samples

#### Definition (Independent Random Variable)

Two random variables X and Y are called independent if for all pairs (A,B) of events:

$$P(X \in A \cap Y \in B) = P_X(A) \cdot P_Y(B)$$

## Definition (Joint Distribution Function)

The joint distribution function  $F_{XY}$  of X and Y is defined by.

$$F_{XY}(x,y) = P(X \le x \cap Y \le y)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Vari

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variab

Independence

Moments

Functions of Random Samples

## Definition (Common Density)

If X and Y are discrete random variables, their joint density is defined by.

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = P(X = x \cap Y = y)$$

If X and Y are continuous random variable, their joint density is defined by

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = \frac{\partial^2 F_{XY}}{\partial x \ \partial y}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Varia

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Varial

Independence

Convolution

Moment

Functions of Random Samples

#### Theorem

Two random variables X and Y are independent if and only if their joint distribution function is the product of their individual distribution functions:

$$F_{XY}(x,y) = F_X(x) \cdot F_Y(y)$$

#### Theorem

Two random variables X and Y are independent if and only if their joint density is the product of their individual density functions:

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = f_X(x) \cdot f_Y(y)$$

### Subsection: Convolution

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

- Random Variables
  - Basic Terms
  - Discrete Random Variable
  - Continuous Random Variable
  - Independence
  - Convolution

### Convolution

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Random Variable

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variabl Independence

Convolutio

Moments

Functions of Rando

### Definition (Convolution)

Let X and Y be two **independent** random variables and Z = X + Y be their sum. The distribution of Z is called the **convolution** of the distributions of X and Y.

### Example

An experiment measures the lifetime X of an unstable particle, with a measurement error Y. If X and Y are independent, the distribution of the observation Z=X+Y is the convolution of the distributions of X and Y, respectively.

### Convolution

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variat

Discrete Random Variable Continuous Random Variab Independence

Convolutio

Moments

Functions of Random

#### Theorem

Let X and Y be two **independent** random variables and Z=X+Y be their sum. Then the density of Z is the **convolution product** of the densities of X and Y.

• If X and Y are discrete, then:

$$f_Z(n) = \sum_k f_X(n-k)f_Y(k)$$

• If X and Y are continuous, then:

$$f_Z(z) = \int_{\mathbb{R}} f_X(z-y) f_Y(y) \,dy$$

It should be noted that the effective integration range may depend on z.

### Section 9: Moments

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

### Moments

Expectatio

Variance

Error Propagatio

Superions of Da

- Random Variables
- Moments
  - Expectation
  - Variance
  - Skewness
  - Error Propagation
- Functions of Random Samples

## Subsection: Expectation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Expectation

- Random Variables
- Moments
  - Expectation
  - Variance
  - Skewness
  - Error Propagation

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

...........

Random Variable

Moments

Expectation

. . .

Skewness

Error Propagatio

Functions of Random

### Definition (Expectation)

Let X be a (discrete or continuous) random variable with density f(x). Further, let g be any continuous real or complex function. Let  $\mathsf{E}_X[g] = \mathsf{E}[g(X)]$  be defined by:

$$\mathsf{E}[g(X)] = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}_0} g(k) f(k) \quad \text{or} \quad \mathsf{E}[g(X)] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g(x) f(x) \, \mathrm{d}x$$

 $\mathsf{E}_X[g] = \mathsf{E}[g(X)]$  is called the **expectation** of g(X).

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

. .

Expectation

Variance

Skewness

Error Propagation

Functions of Random

### Definition (expectation of random variables)

If g(x) = x, then  $\mathsf{E}[g(X)] = \mathsf{E}[X]$  is called the **expectation** or the **mean** of X.

$$\mathsf{E}[X] = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x) \, \mathrm{d}x \, \operatorname{but} \ \ \mathsf{E}[X] = \sum_{k \in \mathbb{N}_0} k \, f(k)$$

### Properties of the Expectation

- $\mathsf{E}[c] = c, \ c \in \mathbb{R}$
- $\bullet \ \mathsf{E}[aX+b] = a\mathsf{E}[X] + b$
- $E[X_1 + X_2] = E[X_1] + E[X_2]$
- $X_1$  and  $X_2$  independently  $\implies \mathsf{E}[X_1X_2] = \mathsf{E}[X_1] \cdot \mathsf{E}[X_2]$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Expectation

distribution with the density

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\pi(1+x^2)}, \ x \in \mathbb{R}$$

In this case, the median is a suitable location parameter.

• The expectation need not exist. An example is the Cauchy

• The expectation is a **location parameter**.

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

vv. vvaitember

Random Variable

...

Expectation

Variance

Error Propagatio

Functions of Ran

### Definition (moments)

Let X be a random variable. The expectation of  $g(x)=(x-a)^k$ , if it exists, is called k-th moment of X around a. The k-th moment around 0 is denoted by  $\mu'_k$ . The k-th moment around the expected value  $\mathrm{E}[X]$  is called **central moment**  $\mu_k$ .

- The expectation is the first moment around 0.
- The central moments  $\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_k$  can be calculated from the moments around 0  $\mu'_1, \ldots, \mu'_k$ , and vice versa.
- Even if all moments of a distribution exist, it is still not uniquely determined.

### Subsection: Variance

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Expectatio

Variance

\_\_\_\_\_

----

Random Variables

- Moments
  - Expectation
  - Variance
  - Skewness
  - Error Propagation
- Functions of Random Samples

### Variance

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

vv. vvaitelibei

Random Variabl

Moment

Expectation Variance

Skewness Error Propagatio

Error Propagatio

Functions of Random

### Definition (Variance)

The second central moment  $\mu_2$  is called the **variance** of X, denoted by var[X]. The root of the variance is called the **standard deviation** of X, denoted by  $\sigma[X]$ .

- The standard deviation is a scale parameter that describes the width of the distribution.
- The standard deviation has the same dimension as the values of the random variables.
- Variance and standard deviation are (like all central moments) invariant against translations.
- The variance need not exist. An example is the distribution with density

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{(2+x^2)^{3/2}}, \ x \in \mathbb{R}$$

### Variance

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

NA----

Expectat

Variance

Skewness

Error Propagatio

Functions of Random

### Properties of the Variance

- $var[X] = E[X^2] (E[X])^2$
- For independent  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$ :

$$\operatorname{var}\left[\sum_{i=1}^n X_i\right] = \sum_{i=1}^n \operatorname{var}[X_i]$$

### Subsection: Skewness

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Expectat

Variance Skewness

E---- D------

Lifer Frepagatio

unctions of Random

- Random Variables
- Moments
  - Expectation
  - Variance
  - Skewness
  - Error Propagation
- 10 Functions of Random Samples

### Skewness

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variable

Moments

Variance

Skewness Error Propagation

Functions of Random

### Definition (Skewness)

The reduced third central moment  $\gamma = \mu_3/\sigma^3$  is called the skewness.

• The skewness measures the asymmetry of a distribution. If the skewness is positive (negative), the distribution is called right skewed (left skewed). For symmetric distributions, it is 0.

### Skewness

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Random Variable

Moments

Variance

Skewness

Error Propagatio

Functions of Random

## Definition (Kurtosis)

The reduced fourth central moment  $\kappa = \mu_4/\sigma^4$  is called the curvature or kurtosis.

- The kurtosis of the normal distribution is 3.
- Distributions with higher kurtosis have relatively stronger margins than the normal distribution.

# Subsection: Error Propagation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Momonto

Expectati

Variance

Error Propagation

- Random Variables
- Moments
  - Expectation
  - Variance
  - Skewness
  - Error Propagation
- 10 Functions of Random Samples

# **Error Propagation**

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

#### . .

Expectati Varianco

Skownose

Error Propagation

### Affine Transformations

- Let X be a random variable with density f(x) and Y = aX + b.
- Then the density g(y) of Y is equal to

$$g(y) = \frac{1}{|a|} f\left(\frac{y-b}{a}\right)$$

Furthermore.

$$\begin{aligned} \mathsf{E}[Y] &= a \mathsf{E}[X] + b \\ \mathsf{var}[Y] &= a^2 \mathsf{var}[X] \\ \gamma[Y] &= \mathrm{sgn}(a) \gamma[X] \\ \kappa[Y] &= \kappa[X] \end{aligned}$$

# Error Propagation

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Error Propagation

### Nonlinear Transformations

- Let X be a random variable with density f(x) and Y = h(X).
- If h(x) is bijective, the density q(y) of Y is equal to

$$g(y) = \left| \frac{\mathrm{d}h^{-1}}{\mathrm{d}y} \right| f\left(h^{-1}(y)\right)$$

• The expectation and variance of Y = h(X) can be calculated **approximately** using the Taylor expansion of h(x).

# Error Propagation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

. .

Expectat

Variance --

Error Propagation

Error Propagatio

ullet Expanding around  $x_0$ , the linear approximation reads

$$h(x) \approx h(x_0) + h'(x_0)(x - x_0)$$

ullet With a choice of  $x_0 = \mathsf{E}[X]$  we obtain

#### **Theorem**

$$\label{eq:energy} \begin{split} \mathsf{E}[h(X)] &\approx h(\mathsf{E}[X]) \\ \mathsf{var}[h(X)] &\approx h'(\mathsf{E}[X])^2 \cdot \mathsf{var}[X] \quad \text{(linear error propagation)} \end{split}$$

 If the expansion is extended to the 2nd order, the improved approximation reads:

#### Theorem

$$\mathsf{E}[h(X)] \approx h(\mathsf{E}[X]) + \frac{1}{2}h''(\mathsf{E}[X]) \cdot \mathsf{var}[X]$$

# Section 10: Functions of Random Samples

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Functions of Random Samples

- 10 Functions of Random Samples
- Basic Terminology
  - Sample Mean
  - Sample Variance
  - Sample Median

# Subsection: Basic Terminology

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Basic Terminology

- 10 Functions of Random Samples
  - Basic Terminology
    - Sample Mean
    - Sample Variance
    - Sample Median

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

VV. VValtenberg

Random Variabl

Moments

Functions of Rando Samples

Basic Terminology

Sample Mean Sample Variance

- Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be independent random variables that all have the same distribution F.
- ullet They then form a **random sample** of the distribution F.
- A random variable

$$Y = h(X_1, \dots, X_n)$$

is called a **sample function**.

 In many cases, we wish to determine the moments of the distribution of Y.

## Subsection: Sample Mean

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Moments

Functions of Randon Samples

Basic Terminolog

Sample Mean

Sample Varia

Sample Variance Sample Median Random Variables

Moments

- 10 Functions of Random Samples
  - Basic Terminology
  - Sample Mean
  - Sample Variance
  - Sample Median

# Sample Mean

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Sample Mean

### Definition (Sample Means)

The **sample mean**  $\overline{X}$  of the sample  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  is defined by.

$$\overline{X} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i$$

### Moments of the Sample Mean

If F has the mean  $\mu$  and the variance  $\sigma^2$ , the following holds true

$$\bullet \ \mathsf{E}[\overline{X}] = \mu$$

• 
$$\operatorname{var}[\overline{X}] = \frac{\sigma^2}{n}$$

## Subsection: Sample Variance

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Monicies

Functions of Randon Samples

Basic Terminology Sample Mean

Sample Variance

Random Variables

Moments

- 10 Functions of Random Samples
  - Basic Terminology
    - Sample Mean
    - Sample Variance
    - Sample Median

# Sample Variance

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Sample Variance

### Definition (Sample Variance)

The **sample variance**  $S^2$  of the sample  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  is defined by.

$$S^{2} = \frac{1}{n-1} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_{i} - \overline{X})^{2}$$

### Moments of the Sample Variance

If F has a variance  $\sigma^2$ , then:

$$\mathsf{E}[S^2] = \sigma^2$$

If the fourth central moment  $\mu_4$  of F exists, then:

$$var[S^{2}] = \frac{\mu_{4}}{n} - \frac{\sigma^{4}(n-3)}{n(n-1)}$$

## Subsection: Sample Median

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Random Variable

Moments

Functions of Randon Samples

Sample Mean

Sample Variance
Sample Median

Random Variables

9 Moments

- 10 Functions of Random Samples
  - Basic Terminology
    - Sample Mean
    - Sample Variance
    - Sample Median

# Sample Median

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Sample Median

## Definition (Sample Median)

The sample median  $\tilde{X}$  of the sample  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  is defined by.

$$\tilde{X} = \begin{cases} X_{((n+1)/2)}, & n \text{ odd} \\ \frac{1}{2} \left( X_{(n/2)} + X_{(n/2+1)} \right), & n \text{ even} \end{cases}$$

### Moments of the Sample Median

If F has median m and density f, then:

$$\bullet \ \lim_{n \to \infty} \mathsf{E}[\tilde{X}] = m$$

$$\bullet \lim_{n \to \infty} \mathrm{var}[\tilde{X}] = \frac{1}{4 \, n \, f^2(m)}, \quad \text{if } f(m) > 0$$

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

None Estimators

Normally Distributed
Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

# Part IV

# **Point Estimators**

### Overview Part 4

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
- 12 Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Section 11: Point Estimators

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Point Estimators

Basic Terminology
Sample Moments and Samp
Modian

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
  - Basic Terminology
  - Sample Moments and Sample Median
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

# Subsection: Basic Terminology

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Basic Terminology

Sample Moments and Samp

Median

Data Exponentially Distribute

Data

Data from Pernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
  - Basic Terminology
  - Sample Moments and Sample Median
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Basic Terminology

Sample Moments and Sample Median

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Maximum Likelihood

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm • A point estimator is a sample function designed to provide as accurate an approximation as possible for an unknown distribution parameter  $\vartheta$ :

$$T = g(X_1, \dots, X_n)$$

- The function  $g(x_1, \ldots, x_n)$  is called the estimator.
- The construction of reasonable point estimators for a parameter  $\vartheta$  is the central task of estimation theory.
- ullet Many point estimators are feasible for a parameter  $\vartheta.$  However, a 'good' point estimator should meet certain requirements.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators Basic Terminology Sample Moments and Samp

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Definition (Bias)

A point estimator T for the parameter  $\vartheta$  is called **unbiased** if for all values of  $\vartheta$ :

$$\mathsf{E}_{\vartheta}[T] = \vartheta$$

T is called **asymptotically unbiased** if:

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \mathsf{E}_{\vartheta}[T] = \vartheta$$

- If the unknown parameter is  $\vartheta$ , then the expectation of the point estimator is equal to  $\vartheta$ .
- An unbiased point estimator has random deviations from the true value  $\vartheta$ , but no systematic bias.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Basic Terminology

Sample Moments and Sampl

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Definition (MSE)

The **mean squared error (MSE)** of a point estimator T for parameter  $\vartheta$  is defined by:

$$\mathsf{MSE}[T] = \mathsf{E}_{\vartheta}[(T - \vartheta)^2]$$

## Definition (MSE-consistency)

A point estimate T for parameter  $\vartheta$  is called **mean squared** error consistent (MSE-consistent) if:

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\mathsf{MSE}[T]=0$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Basic Terminology

Sample Moments and Sampl

Median

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Definition (MSE-efficiency)

A point estimator  $T_1$  is called more **MSE-efficient** than the point estimator  $T_2$  if for all allowed  $\vartheta$ :

$$\mathsf{MSE}[T_1] \leq \mathsf{MSE}[T_2]$$

### Definition (Efficiency)

An unbiased point estimator  $T_1$  is called **efficient** than the unbiased point estimator  $T_2$  if for all admissible  $\vartheta$  holds:

$$\mathsf{var}[T_1] \le \mathsf{var}[T_2]$$

An unbiased point estimator T is called **efficient** if its variance is the smallest possible.

# Basic Terminology

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Basic Terminology

Sample Moments and Sampl

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli ar Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions an the EM Algorithm

### Definition (Fisher Information)

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample with a joint density  $g(x_1, \ldots, x_n | \vartheta)$ . The expectation

$$I_{\vartheta} = \mathsf{E}\left[-\frac{\partial^2 \ln g(X_1, \dots, X_n | \vartheta)}{\partial \vartheta^2}\right]$$

is called the **Fisher information** of the sample.

### Theorem of Rao and Cramèr

Let  $X_1,\ldots,X_n$  be a sample with joint density  $g(x_1,\ldots,x_n|\vartheta)$ . The variance of an unbiased estimator T for the parameter  $\vartheta$  is bounded from below by:

$$\operatorname{var}[T] \geq 1/I_{\vartheta}$$

# Subsection: Sample Moments and Sample Median

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Sample Moments and Sample Median

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
  - Basic Terminology
  - Sample Moments and Sample Median
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

# Sample Moments and Sample Median

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Sample Moments and Sample Median

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Theorem

- Let  $X_1,\ldots,X_n$  be a sample from the distribution F with expectation  $\mu.$  Then the sample mean  $\overline{X}$  is an unbiased point estimator of  $\mu.$
- If F has finite variance  $\sigma^2$ , then:

$$\mathrm{var}(\overline{X}) = \frac{\sigma^2}{n}$$

• In this case,  $\overline{X}$  is MSE-consistent.

# Sample Moments and Sample Median

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Sample Moments and Sample Median

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

### Theorem

- Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the distribution F with expectation  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . Then the sample variance  $S^2$  is an unbiased point estimator of  $\sigma^2$ .
- If F has a finite fourth central moment  $\mu_4$ , then:

$$\operatorname{var}(S^2) = \frac{\mu_4}{n} - \frac{(n-3)\sigma^4}{n(n-1)}$$

• In this case  $S^2$  is MSE-consistent.

# Sample Moments and Sample Median

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Sample Moments and Sample Median

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli a Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Theorem

- Let  $X_1,\ldots,X_n$  be a sample from the continuous distribution F with median m and density f. Then the sample median  $\tilde{X}$  is an asymptotically unbiased point estimator of m.
- ullet For symmetric F,  $\tilde{X}$  is unbiased.
- $\bullet$  Asymptotically, the sample median  $\tilde{X}$  has a variance

$$\mathrm{var}(\tilde{X}) \approx \frac{1}{4nf(m)^2}$$

ullet The sample median is MSE-consistent provided that f(m)>0.

# Section 12: Normally Distributed Data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberg

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed Data

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distributed

Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions an the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
  - The Gauß or Normal Distribution
  - Estimate of the Mean
  - Estimate of the Variance
  - Estimate of the Median
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

## Subsection: The Gauß or Normal Distribution

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

### The Gauß or Normal

Estimate of the Mean Estimate of the Variance Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distributed Data

Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

# Point Estimators

- Normally Distributed Data
  - The Gauß or Normal Distribution
  - Estimate of the Mean
  - Estimate of the Variance
  - Estimate of the Median
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance
Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Drawing Experiments

Estimator

Mixed Distributions ar the EM Algorithm

# The Normal Distribution $\mathrm{No}(\mu,\sigma^2)$

- The **normal distribution** is one of the most important families of distributions in science and engineering. We denote it by  $No(\mu, \sigma^2)$ .
- Its density is:

$$f_{\text{No}}(x; \mu, \sigma^2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma} e^{-\frac{(x-\mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}}$$

- The normal distribution with  $\mu=0, \ \sigma=1$  is called **standard normal distribution**. Its density is often denoted as  $\varphi(x)$ .
- Its distribution function  $\Phi(x)$  can not be written in closed form.
- The mode M (the maximum of the density function) and the median m are at  $x=\mu$ .

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

#### The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean Estimate of the Variance Estimate of the Median

# Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions ar the EM Algorithm

### The moments and CF of the normal distribution

Let  $X \sim \text{No}(\mu, \sigma^2)$ . Then:

- $\bullet \ \mathsf{E}[X] = \mu$
- $\bullet \ \operatorname{var}[X] = \sigma^2$
- $\gamma[X] = 0$
- $\kappa[X] = 3$
- $\bullet$  The  $\alpha$  quantile of the standard normal distribution is denoted by  $z_{\alpha}.$
- The  $\alpha$  quantile of  $No(\mu, \sigma^2)$  is equal to  $\mu + \sigma z_{\alpha}$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance
Estimate of the Median

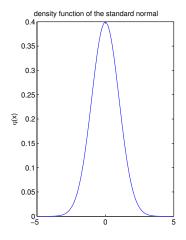
Exponentially Distributed Data

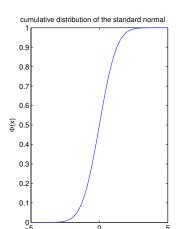
Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and





# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Point Estimators

Normally Distribute

### The Gauß or Normal

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance

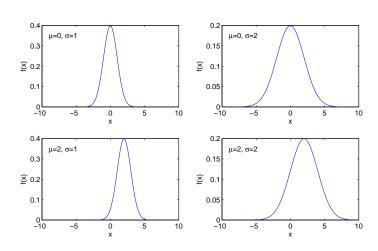
# Exponentially Distributed Data

Data

Data from Bernoulli and

#### Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and



four normal distributions (density functions)

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Point Estimators

Normally Distribute Data

#### The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance
Estimate of the Median

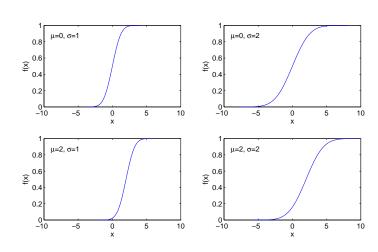
# Exponentially Distributed Data

Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and



four normal distributions (distribution functions)

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance
Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distributed Data

Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

 One of the reasons for why the normal distribution is so important, is the central limit theorem. In its simplest formulation it reads:

### Central Limit Theorem

Let  $X_1,\ldots,X_n$  be a sample from the distribution F with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ . Then the distribution of

$$U_n = \frac{\overline{X} - \mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}$$

for  $n \to \infty$  converges to the standard normal distribution.

• Clearly, if F is a normal distribution, then  $U_n$  is exactly standard normally distributed for all n.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance
Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihoo Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## Definition (Standard Score)

Let X be a normally distributed random variable with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2.$  Then

$$Z = \frac{X - \mu}{\sigma}$$

is the **standard score** of X.

### Theorem

If X is normally distributed, then the standard score Z is standard-normally distributed.

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance
Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distributed Data

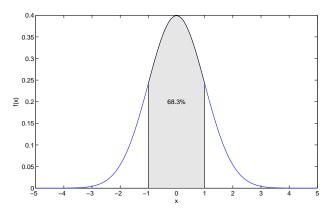
Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

### Probability contents of the standard normal distribution



$$W(-1 < X < 1)$$

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

#### The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance
Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distributed Data

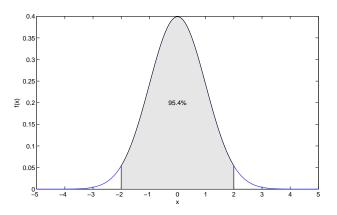
Daires Distributed Date

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Probability contents of the standard normal distribution



$$W(-2 < X < 2)$$

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

### The Gauß or Normal

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distributed Data

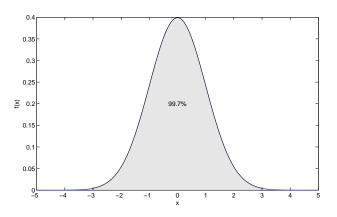
Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the FM Algorithm

### Probability contents of the standard normal distribution



$$W(-3 < X < 3)$$

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

The Gauß or Normal

# Fisher information of a normally distributed sample

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the normal distribution  $No(\mu, \sigma^2)$ . Then:

$$I_{\mu} = \frac{n}{\sigma^2}$$
 
$$I_{\sigma^2} = \frac{n}{2\sigma^4}$$

$$I_{\sigma^2} = \frac{n}{2\sigma^4}$$

# Subsection: Estimate of the Mean

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

The Gauß or Norma Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance

Estimate of the Variance Estimate of the Median

Data Distributed

Poisson Distributed Dat

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions an the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
  - The Gauß or Normal Distribution
  - Estimate of the Mean
  - Estimate of the Variance
  - Estimate of the Median
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

The Gauß or Norn

### Distribution

Estimate of the Variance Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Theorem

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the normal distribution  $\operatorname{No}(\mu, \sigma^2)$  and  $\overline{X}$  be the sample mean. Then:

- $\overline{X}$  is normally distributed according to  $No(\mu, \sigma^2/n)$ .
- ullet  $\overline{X}$  is an unbiased and consistent estimator of  $\mu$ .
- $\bullet$   $\overline{X}$  is efficient.

# Subsection: Estimate of the Variance

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mea

Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distributed Data

Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions an the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
  - The Gauß or Normal Distribution
  - Estimate of the Mean
  - Estimate of the Variance
  - Estimate of the Median
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

Distribution
Estimate of the Mean

Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Theorem

Let  $X_1,\ldots,X_n$  be a sample from the normal distribution  ${\rm No}(\mu,\sigma^2)$  and  $S^2$  be the sample variance. Then:

- $\bullet$   $(n-1)S^2/\sigma^2$  is  $\chi^2$ -distributed with n-1 degrees of freedom.
- $\bullet \ \mathsf{E}[S^2] = \sigma^2$
- $S^2$  is an unbiased and consistent estimator of  $\sigma^2$ .
- $\bullet$   $S^2$  is asymptotically efficient.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Norm Distribution

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihoo Estimator

Mixed Distributions a

# Excursion: The $\chi^2$ distribution $\chi^2(n)$

 $\bullet$  The density of the  $\chi^2(n)$  distribution with n degrees of freedom is:

$$f_{\chi^2}(x;n) = \frac{1}{2^{n/2}\Gamma(\frac{n}{2})} \, x^{n/2-1} e^{-x/2} \cdot I_{[0,\infty)}(x)$$

- It is the gamma distribution Ga(n/2, 2).
- The  $\chi^2(2)$  distribution is the exponential distribution  $\mathrm{Ex}(2)$ .
- The mode of the density is at  $x = \max(n-2,0)$ .
- The density of the  $\chi^2(1)$  distribution has a pole at x=0.
- For  $n \to \infty$ , the  $\chi^2(n)$  distribution converges to the normal distribution No(n, 2n).
- If  $X_1,\ldots,X_n$  are independent and standard normally distributed, then  $Y=\sum_{i=1}^n X_i^2$  is  $\chi^2(n)$ -distributed with n degrees of freedom.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distribute

Distribution

Estimate of the Mea

Estimate of the Variance

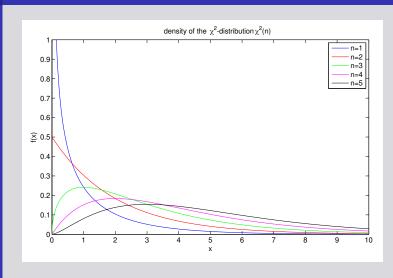
Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Norma

Estimate of the Mean

Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distributed

Data Division I Division

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## The moments and the CF of the $\chi^2(n)$ distribution

Let  $X \sim \chi^2(n)$ . Then:

- $\bullet \ \mathsf{E}[X] = n$
- $\bullet \ \operatorname{var}[X] = 2n$
- $\circ \gamma[X] = \sqrt{8/n}$
- $\kappa[X] = 3 + 12/n$
- $\varphi_X(t) = (1 2it)^{-n/2}$
- The  $\alpha$  quantile of the  $\chi^2(n)$  distribution is denoted by  $\chi^2_{\alpha;n}$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Norma Distribution

Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihoo Estimator

Mixed Distributions ar the EM Algorithm

# Excursion: The gamma distribution Ga(a, b)

• The density of the gamma distribution is:

$$f_{\text{Ga}}(x; a, b) = \frac{x^{a-1}e^{-x/b}}{b^a\Gamma(a)} \cdot I_{[0,\infty)}(x)$$

 Its distribution function is the regularized incomplete gamma function:

$$F_{Ga}(x; a, b) = \int_0^x \frac{t^{a-1}e^{-t/b}}{b^a\Gamma(a)} dt = \frac{\gamma(a, x/b)}{\Gamma(a)}$$

- The mode M is at m=(a-1)b when  $a\geq 1$ .
- The  $\alpha$  quantile of the  $\mathrm{Ga}(a,b)$  distribution is denoted by  $\gamma_{\alpha;a,b}$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed Data

Distribution

Estimate of the Variance

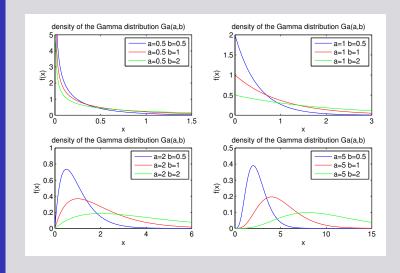
Exponentially Distributed Data

Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihoo Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Normal

Estimate of the Mean

Estimate of the Variance
Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### The moments and CF of the Ga(a, b) distribution

With  $X \sim \operatorname{Ga}(a, b)$ :

- $\bullet$  E[X] = ab
- $\operatorname{var}[X] = ab^2$
- $\gamma[X] = 2/\sqrt{a}$
- $\kappa[X] = 3 + 6/a$
- $\varphi_X(t) = (1 ibt)^{-a}$

# Other properties of the Ga(a, b) distribution

- If  $X \sim \operatorname{Ga}(a,b)$ , then  $cX \sim \operatorname{Ga}(a,cb)$
- $\bullet \ \gamma_{\alpha;a,b} = b \, \gamma_{\alpha;a,1}$
- If  $X_1 \sim \operatorname{Ga}(a_1, b)$  and  $X_2 \sim \operatorname{Ga}(a_2, b)$  are independent,  $Y = X_1 + X_2 \sim \operatorname{Ga}(a_1 + a_2, b)$

# Subsection: Estimate of the Median

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Variance

Estimate of the Median

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
  - The Gauß or Normal Distribution
  - Estimate of the Mean
  - Estimate of the Variance
  - Estimate of the Median
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed Data

The Gauß or Normal

Estimate of the Mean
Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions ar the EM Algorithm

### Theorem

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the normal distribution  $\operatorname{No}(\mu, \sigma^2)$  and  $\tilde{X}$  be the sample median. Then:

- $\bullet \ \mathsf{E}[\tilde{X}] = \mu$
- $\bullet \ \mathrm{var}[\tilde{X}] \approx \frac{2 \, \pi \sigma^2}{4 \, n} \approx 1.57 \cdot \frac{\sigma^2}{n}$

Thus, for large n, the variance of  $\tilde{X}$  is more than 50 percent larger than the variance of  $\overline{X}$ .

 However, there are distributions for which the sample median has a smaller variance than the sample mean, as shown in the following example.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimato

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Norm Distribution

Estimate of the Mean

Estimate of the Variance

Exponentially Distribute

Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions ar the EM Algorithm

# Exkurs: The t distribution t(n)

 $\bullet$  The density of the  ${\bf t}(n)$  distribution with n degrees of freedom is:

$$f_{\rm t}(x;n) = \frac{\Gamma(\frac{n+1}{2})}{\sqrt{n\pi} \Gamma(\frac{n}{2})} \left(1 + \frac{x^2}{n}\right)^{-(n+1)/2}$$

- The t(1) distribution is also called the Cauchy or (in particle physics) Breit–Wigner distribution.
- The k-th moment  $\mu_k$  exists only for k < n.
- For  $n \to \infty$ , the  $\mathrm{t}(n)$  distribution converges to the standard normal distribution.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Normal Distribution

Estimate of the Mean

Estimate of the Median

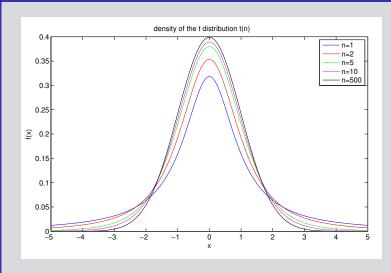
Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

The Gauß or Norma

Estimate of the Mea

Estimate of the Variance

Estimate of the Median

Data Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## The moments of the t(n) distribution

Let  $X \sim \operatorname{t}(n)$ . Then:

• 
$$E[X] = 0, \quad n > 1$$

$$\bullet \ \operatorname{var}[X] = \frac{n}{n-2}, \quad n > 2$$

• 
$$\gamma[X] = 0, \quad n > 3$$

$$\bullet \ \kappa[X] = \frac{3n-6}{n-4}, \quad n > 4$$

• The  $\alpha$  quantile of the t(n) distribution is denoted by  $t_{\alpha;n}$ .

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

The Gauß or Norma Distribution

Estimate of the Mea

Estimate of the Variance

Estimate of the Median

# Data Data

Poisson Distributed Data

#### Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihoo

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## Example

Let  $X_1,\ldots,X_n$  be a sample from the t distribution t(3). The variance of  $\overline{X}$  is equal to.

$$\mathrm{var}(\overline{X}) = \frac{3}{n}$$

The variance of  $\tilde{X}$  for large n is equal to

$$\mathrm{var}(\tilde{X}) = \frac{1}{4\,nf(0)^2} = \frac{1.8506}{n} \approx 0.62 \cdot \frac{3}{n}$$

Thus, it is almost 40 percent smaller than the variance of  $\overline{X}$ .

# Section 13: Exponentially Distributed Data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

The Exponential Distributio
Estimate of the Mean

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihoo Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
  - The Exponential Distribution
  - Estimate of the Mean
- Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

# Subsection: The Exponential Distribution

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

The Exponential Distribution Estimate of the Mean

Poisson Distributed Data

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
  - The Exponential Distribution
  - Estimate of the Mean
  - Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

The Exponential Distribution
Estimate of the Mean

Poisson Distributed Data

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## The Exponential Distribution $Ex(\tau)$

- The exponential or waiting time distribution is an important family of distributions in science and engineering. We denote it by  $\mathrm{Ex}(\tau)$ .
- Its density is:

$$f_{\rm Ex}(x;\tau) = \frac{1}{\tau} e^{-x/\tau}$$

Its distribution function is:

$$F_{\rm Ex}(x;\tau) = 1 - e^{-x/\tau}$$

- The exponential distribution is a special case of the **gamma** distribution:  $Ex(\tau)$  is equal to  $Ga(1, \tau)$ .
- The mode M is at x=0.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

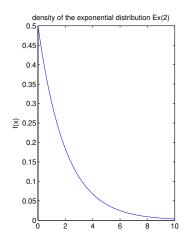
The Exponential Distribution
Estimate of the Mean

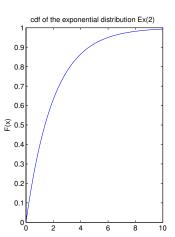
Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and





Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distributed

The Exponential Distribution
Estimate of the Mean

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm • The  $\alpha$  quantile of the exponential distribution  $\operatorname{Ex}(\tau)$  is:

$$\gamma_{\alpha;1,\tau} = -\tau \ln(1-\alpha)$$

- Consequently, the median of the distribution is at  $x = \tau \ln 2$ .
- The exponential distribution is the distribution of a waiting time without memory: The distribution is independent of the time at which the timing starts.
- This behavior is typical for physical processes like the radioactive decay of an atom or the decay of an unstable elementary particle.

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute

The Exponential Distribution
Estimate of the Mean

Poisson Distributed Data

Drawing Experiments

Mixed Distributions and

### The moments and the CF of the exponential distribution

let  $X \sim \operatorname{Ex}(\tau)$ . Then:

- $\mathsf{E}[X] = \tau$
- $\gamma[X] = 2$
- $\kappa[X] = 9$
- $\varphi_X(t) = (1 i\tau t)^{-1}$

## Fisher information of an exponentially distributed sample

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the exponential distribution  $\operatorname{Ex}(\tau)$ . Then:

$$I_{\tau} = \frac{n}{\tau^2}$$

### Subsection: Estimate of the Mean

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

The Exponential Distribution

Estimate of the Mean

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
  - The Exponential Distribution
  - Estimate of the Mean
  - Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Estimate of the Mean

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

The Exponential Distribution Estimate of the Mean

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Theorem

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the exponential distribution  $\operatorname{Ex}(\tau)$  and  $\overline{X}$  be the sample mean. Then:

- $\overline{X}$  is gamma distributed according to  $Ga(n, \tau/n)$ .
- ullet is an unbiased and consistent estimator of au.
- $\bullet$   $\overline{X}$  is efficient.
- $\overline{X}$  is asymptotically normally distributed with mean  $\mu=\tau$  and variance  $\sigma^2=\tau^2/n$ .

### Section 14: Poisson Distributed Data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

#### Poisson Distributed Data

The Poisson Process Estimation of the Mean

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
  - The Poisson Process
  - Estimation of the Mean
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Subsection: The Poisson Process

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

The Poisson Process

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

- Point Estimators
- 12 Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
  - The Poisson Process
  - Estimation of the Mean
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

The Poisson Process

Estimation of the Mean

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

- We observe a process in which certain events occur at random times.
- If the waiting times between events are independent and exponentially distributed with mean  $\tau$ , we speak of a **Poisson process** with intensity  $\lambda=1/\tau$ .
- The number X of events per time unit is then independent and **Poisson-distributed** according to  $\operatorname{Po}(\lambda)$ .
- Conversely, if the number X of events per unit time is independent and Poisson-distributed according to  $\operatorname{Po}(\lambda)$ , then the waiting times are exponentially distributed with mean  $\tau=1/\lambda$ .
- In a Poisson process of intensity  $\lambda$ , the number of events per time interval of length T is again Poisson distributed according to  $\operatorname{Po}(\lambda T)$ .
- The sum of two Poisson processes is again a Poisson process. Its intensity is the sum of the intensities of the summands.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat
The Poisson Process
Estimation of the Mean

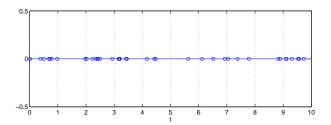
Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Examples of Poisson processes

- The number of decays per unit time in a (large) radioactive source.
- The number of particles per unit time in cosmic radiation.
- The number of pixel errors on a TFT display.
- The number of rare events per time unit (insurance claims, suicides, accidents).



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

The Poisson Process

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## The Poisson distribution $Po(\lambda)$

• The density of the Poisson distribution is:

$$f_{\text{Po}}(k;\lambda) = \frac{\lambda^k}{k!} \cdot e^{-\lambda}, \quad k \in \mathbb{N}_0$$

ullet The mode M is equal to

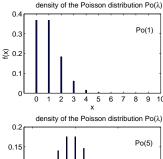
$$M = \begin{cases} \lfloor \lambda \rfloor, & \text{if } \lambda \notin \mathbb{N} \\ \lambda \text{ and } \lambda - 1, & \text{if } \lambda \in \mathbb{N} \\ 0, & \text{if } \lambda = 0 \end{cases}$$

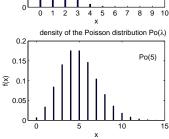
• The distribution function can be expressed by the distribution function of the gamma distribution Ga(k + 1, 1):

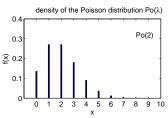
$$F_{Po}(k; \lambda) = 1 - F_{Ga}(\lambda; k + 1, 1)$$

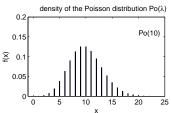
Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

The Poisson Process









#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

The Poisson Process

Estimation of the Mean

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### The moments and the CF of the Poisson distribution

let  $X \sim \text{Po}(\lambda)$ . Then:

- $E[X] = \lambda$
- $var[X] = \lambda$
- $\gamma[X] = 1/\sqrt{\lambda}$
- $\kappa[X] = 3 + 1/\lambda$

### Fisher information of a Poisson distributed sample

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the Poisson distribution  $Po(\lambda)$ . Then:

$$I_{\lambda} = \frac{n}{\lambda}$$

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

The Poisson Process

Estimation of the Mean

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## The Poisson distribution for large $\lambda$

- A random variable distributed according to  $Po(\lambda)$  can be represented as a sum of  $\lambda$  Po(1)-distributed random variables.
- Therefore, according to the central limit theorem, the Poisson distribution for  $\lambda \to \infty$  must tend toward a normal distribution.
- The following figure shows the distribution function of the Poisson distribution  $Po(\lambda)$  with  $\lambda=25$ , and the distribution function of the normal distribution  $No(\mu,\sigma^2)$  with  $\mu=\lambda=25$  and  $\sigma^2=\lambda=25$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

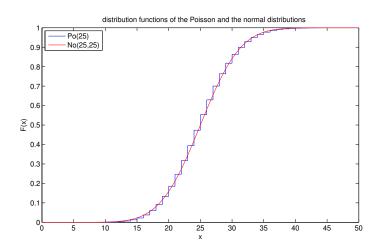
Poisson Distributed Data

The Poisson Process

Estimation of the Mean

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator



### Subsection: Estimation of the Mean

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data The Poisson Process Estimation of the Mean

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood

Mixed Distributions and

- Point Estimators
- 12 Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
  - The Poisson Process
    - Estimation of the Mean
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Estimation of the Mean

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

vv. vvaltelibeig

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data
The Poisson Process
Estimation of the Mean

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood

Mixed Distributions and

#### Theorem

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the Poisson distribution  $\operatorname{Po}(\lambda)$  and  $\overline{X}$  be the sample mean. Then:

- $\bullet$   $\overline{X}$  is an unbiased and consistent estimator of  $\lambda$ .
- $\bullet$   $\overline{X}$  is efficient.
- $\overline{X}$  is asymptotically normally distributed with mean  $\mu=\lambda$  and variance  $\sigma^2=\lambda/n$ .

## Section 15: Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

#### Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Experiments
Estimation of Probability of
Success
Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
  - Repeating Bernoulli Experiments
  - Estimation of Probability of Success
  - Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

## Subsection: Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability o Success Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

- Point Estimators
- 12 Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
  - Repeating Bernoulli Experiments
  - Estimation of Probability of Success
  - Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability of Success Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## The alternative or Bernoulli distribution Al(p)

- A Bernoulli experiment or alternative experiment has two possible outcomes, "success" and "failure" respectively.
- ullet The random variable X assigns the value 1 to success and 0 to failure.
- If p is the probability of success, the density  $f_{\rm Al}(x;p)$  is as follows:

$$f_{A1}(0;p) = 1 - p, \ f_{A1}(1;p) = p$$

or

$$f_{A1}(x;p) = p^x (1-p)^{1-x}, \quad x \in \{0,1\}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability o Success Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

• If the alternative test is performed n times independently, there are  $2^n$  possible outcomes, namely all sequences of the form  $e=(i_1,\ldots,i_n),\quad i_j\in\{0,1\}.$ 

ullet The discrete random variable Y maps the sequence e to the frequency of 1:

$$Y(\boldsymbol{e}) = \sum_{j=1}^{n} i_j$$

• The range of values of Y is the set  $\{0,1,\ldots,n\}$ . Mapped to the number k  $(0 \le k \le n)$  are all sequences where 1 occurs exactly k times. There are  $C_k^n$  such sequences, and each has probability  $p^k(1-p)^{n-k}$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability o Success Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### The binomial distribution Bi(n, p)

• Therefore, the density f of Y is:

$$f_{\text{Bi}}(k;p) = \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k}, \ 0 \le k \le n$$

- The distribution of Y is called **binomial distribution**  $\mathrm{Bi}(n,p)$  with parameters n and p.
- The following holds:

$$\sum_{k=0}^{n} f_{Bi}(k; p) = \sum_{k=0}^{n} \binom{n}{k} p^{k} (1-p)^{n-k} = 1$$

This is just the binomial theorem.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

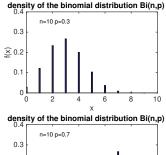
Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

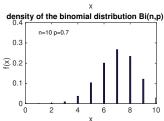
#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

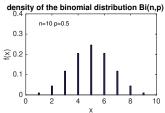
Estimation of Probability o

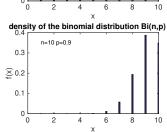
Drawing Experiment

Estimator









Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability o Success Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm ullet The mode M is equal to

$$M = \begin{cases} \lfloor (n+1)p \rfloor, & \text{if } p = 0 \text{ or } (n+1)p \notin \mathbb{N} \\ (n+1)p \text{ and} \\ (n+1)p - 1, & \text{if } (n+1)p \in \{1,\dots,n\} \\ n, & \text{if } p = 1 \end{cases}$$

• The distribution function can be expressed by the distribution function of the beta distribution Be(x; n-k, k+1):

$$F_{\text{Bi}}(k; n, p) = F_{\text{Be}}(1 - p; n - k, k + 1)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability of Success Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Exkurs: The beta distribution Be(a, b)

• The density of the beta distribution is:

$$f_{\text{Be}}(x; a, b) = \frac{x^{a-1}(1-x)^{b-1}}{B(a, b)} \cdot I_{[0,1]}(x)$$

 Its distribution function is the regularized incomplete beta function:

$$F_{\text{Be}}(x; a, b) = \int_0^x \frac{t^{a-1}(1-t)^{b-1}}{B(a, b)} dt$$

• The mode M is at x = (a-1)/(a+b-2) when a, b > 1.

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability of Success Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### The moments of the Be(a, b) distribution

let  $X \sim \text{Be}(a, b)$ . Then:

$$\bullet \ \mathsf{E}[X] = \frac{a}{a+b}$$

$$\bullet \ \operatorname{var}[X] = \frac{ab}{(a+b)^2(a+b+1)}$$

• 
$$\gamma[X] = \frac{2(b-a)\sqrt{a+b+1}}{(a+b+2)\sqrt{ab}}$$

• 
$$\kappa[X] = \frac{6(a-b)^2 + 3ab(a+b+2)}{ab(a+b+2)(a+b+3)}$$

• The  $\alpha$  quantile of the  $\mathrm{Be}(a,b)$  distribution is denoted by  $\beta_{\alpha;a,b}$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

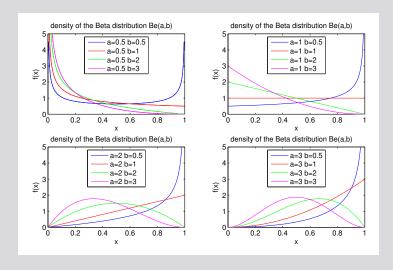
Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Repeating Bernoulli

Estimation of Probability of Success

Maximum Likelihoo



#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability of Success

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### The moments and the CF of the binomial distribution

Let  $X \sim \text{Bi}(n, p)$ . Then:

- $\bullet$  E[X] = np
- $\operatorname{var}[X] = np(1-p)$

• 
$$\kappa[X] = 3 - \frac{6}{n} + \frac{1}{np(1-p)}$$

#### Fisher information of a binomial distributed observation

Let X be an observation from the binomial distribution  $\mathrm{Bi}(n,p)$ . Then:

$$I_p = \frac{n}{p(1-p)}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimato

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments Repeating Bernoulli

Experiments
Estimation of Probability o
Success

Maximum Likelihoo Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## The Binomial Distribution for Large $\,n\,$

- ullet A random variable distributed according to  $\mathrm{Bi}(n,p)$  can be represented as a sum of n Bernoulli distributed random variables.
- Therefore, according to the central limit theorem, the binomial distribution for  $n\to\infty$  and fixed p must tend toward a normal distribution.
- The following figure shows the distribution function of the binomial distribution  $\mathrm{Bi}(n,p)$  with n=200 and p=0.1, and the distribution function of the normal distribution  $\mathrm{No}(\mu,\sigma^2)$  with  $\mu=np=20$  and  $\sigma^2=np(1-p)=18$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

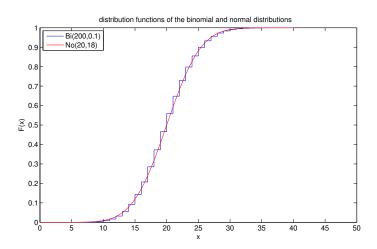
Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability of Success

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

vv. vvaitenberg

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments Repeating Bernoulli

Estimation of Probability Success

Drawing Experiments

Mixed Distributions and the FM Algorithm

## The binomial distribution for large n and $p = \lambda/n$

• In the limit  $n \to \infty$  and  $p = \lambda/n \to 0$  the binomial distribution  $\mathrm{Bi}(n,p)$  tends to the Poisson distribution  $\mathrm{Po}(\lambda)$ :

$$\lim_{n \to \infty} \binom{n}{k} (\lambda/n)^k (1 - \lambda/n)^{n-k} = \frac{\lambda^k}{k!} \cdot e^{-\lambda}$$

 Thus, if the number of trials n is increased and the probability of success is decreased in inverse proportion, the number of successes is asymptotically Poisson distributed.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

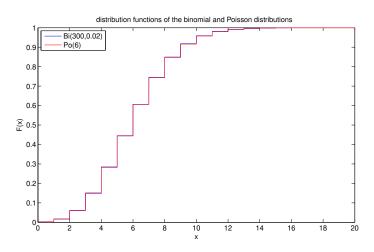
Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

#### Repeating Bernoulli Experiments

Estimation of Probability of Success

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator



## Subsection: Estimation of Probability of Success

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments Repeating Bernoulli

Estimation of Probability of Success
Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
  - Repeating Bernoulli Experiments
  - Estimation of Probability of Success
  - Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

## Estimation of Probability of Success

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed Data

Data Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments Repeating Bernoulli

Estimation of Probability of Success

Maximum Likelihood

Mixed Distributions and

#### Theorem

Let k be an observation from the binomial distribution  $\mathrm{Bi}(n,p)$ . Then:

- $\hat{p} = k/n$  is an unbiased estimator of p.
- $\hat{p}$  is efficient.
- $\hat{p}$  is asymptotically normally distributed with mean  $\mu=p$  and variance  $\sigma^2=p(1-p)/n.$

# Subsection: Drawing Experiments

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments Repeating Bernoulli

Extimation of Probability o

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
  - Repeating Bernoulli Experiments
    - Estimation of Probability of Success
    - Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator

# **Drawing Experiments**

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Point Estimato

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments Repeating Bernoulli Experiments Estimation of Probability of Success

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## Drawing with Placing Back

- $\bullet$  Given opulation of N objects, of which M objects exhibit a certain  ${\bf property}\ E.$
- n objects are drawn, each object having the same probability of being drawn.
- Each object drawn is immediately put back.
- ullet The number of objects drawn exhibiting feature E is a random variable X.
- X is then **binomially distributed** according to Bi(n, M/N).
- If N and M are much larger than n, X is binomially distributed to a good approximation even if drawn objects are **not** put back.
- ullet An example of this is a survey in which the sample size n is much smaller than N and M.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments Repeating Bernoulli Experiments Estimation of Probability of

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## Pulling without Putting Back

- ullet Population of N objects, of which M objects exhibit **feature** E.
- n objects are drawn, each object having the same probability of being drawn.
- Once drawn, objects are **not** put back.
- ullet The number of objects with feature E is a random variable X.
- The distribution of X is called a **hypergeometric distribution**  $\mathrm{Hy}(N,M,n).$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Experiments
Estimation of Probability of

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

## The hypergeometric distribution Hy(N, M, n)

• Its density is:

$$f_{\text{Hy}}(m) = \frac{\binom{M}{m} \binom{N-M}{n-m}}{\binom{N}{n}}, \quad 0 \le m \le \min(n, M)$$

ullet The mode D is equal to

$$D = \left| \frac{(n+1)(M+1)}{N+2} \right|$$

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

vv. vvaitenberg

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Prawing Experiments
Repeating Bernoulli
Experiments
Estimation of Probability of
Success

Drawing Experiments

Mixed Distributions and

#### The moments of the hypergeometric distribution

Let  $X \sim \mathrm{Hy}(N,M,n)$  and p = M/N. Then:

$$\bullet \ \mathsf{E}[X] = \frac{nM}{N} = np$$

$$\bullet \ \operatorname{var}[X] = \frac{nM}{N} \frac{N-M}{N} \frac{N-n}{N-1} = np(1-p) \frac{N-n}{N-1}$$

- The term (N-n)(N-1) in the variance is called **finity** correction. It is close to 1 if  $N \gg n$ .
- If  $N\gg n$  and  $M\gg n$ , the hypergeometric distribution can be approximated by the binomial distribution because then the drawing of the sample changes the composition of the population only insignificantly.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

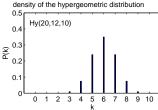
Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

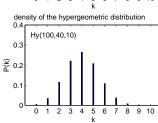
Experiments
Estimation of Probability of

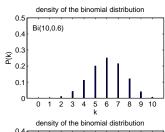
Drawing Experiments

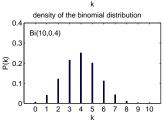
Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm









Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Experiments

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Estimating the Number of Feature Carriers

#### **Theorem**

Let k be an observation from the hypergeometric distribution  $\mathrm{Hy}(N,M,n)$  with known N but unknown M. Then:

- $\bullet \ \hat{M} = \frac{kN}{n} \ \text{is an unbiased estimator of} \ M.$
- $\bullet \ \operatorname{var}[\hat{M}] = M \, \frac{N-M}{n} \frac{N-n}{N-1}$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Experiments
Estimation of Probability of

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Estimating the size of the population

#### Theorem

Let k be an observation from the hypergeometric distribution  $\mathrm{Hy}(N,M,n)$  with known M but unknown N. Then:

- $\quad \bullet \ \, \hat{N} = \frac{nM}{k} \ \, \text{is a biased estimator of} \ \, N.$
- $1/\hat{N} = \frac{k}{nM}$  is an unbiased estimator of 1/N.
- With linear error propagation we obtain:

$$\begin{split} \mathsf{E}[\hat{N}] &\approx N + \frac{N-M}{M} \frac{N-n}{n} \\ \mathsf{var}[\hat{N}] &\approx N \, \frac{N-M}{M} \frac{N-n}{n} \end{split}$$

#### Section 16: Maximum Likelihood Estimator

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli and

#### Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

- Point Estimators
- 12 Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

VV. VValtenberg

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

#### Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Definition (ML Estimator)

• Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample with joint density  $g(x_1, \ldots, x_n | \vartheta)$ . The function

$$L(\vartheta|X_1,\ldots,X_n)=g(X_1,\ldots,X_n|\vartheta)$$

is called the likelihood function of the sample.

- The **plausible** or **maximum likelihood estimator**  $\hat{\vartheta}$  is that value of  $\vartheta$  that maximizes the likelihood function of the sample.
- Often, instead of the likelihood function, we maximize its logarithm, the log-likelihood function  $\ell(\vartheta) = \ln L(\vartheta)$ .
- In simple cases we can maximize analytically. If this is not possible, we maximize numerically.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli a Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the FM Algorithm

• The ML estimator is invariant under (differentiable) transformations of the parameter: if  $\hat{\vartheta}$  is the ML estimator of  $\vartheta$ , then  $h(\hat{\vartheta})$  is the ML estimator of  $h(\vartheta)$ .

#### Example (ML estimator of a Bernoulli parameter)

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the Bernoulli distribution  $\mathrm{Al}(p)$ . The joint density is:

$$g(x_1, \dots, x_n | p) = \prod_{i=1}^n p^{x_i} (1-p)^{1-x_i} = p^{\sum x_i} (1-p)^{n-\sum x_i}$$

Therefore, the log-likelihood function is:

$$\ell(p) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i \ln p + \left(n - \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i\right) \ln(1-p)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Example (Continuation)

Deriving w.r.t. p results in:

$$\frac{\partial \ell(p)}{\partial p} = \frac{1}{p} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i - \frac{1}{1-p} \left( n - \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i \right)$$

Setting the derivative to zero and solving for p yields:

$$\hat{p} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i = \overline{X}$$

The ML estimator is unbiased and efficient.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Example (ML estimator of a Poisson parameter)

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the Poisson distribution  $\operatorname{Po}(\lambda)$ . The joint density is:

$$g(x_1, \dots, x_n | \lambda) = \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{\lambda^{x_i} e^{-\lambda}}{x_i!}$$

Therefore, the log-likelihood function is:

$$\ell(\lambda) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} [X_i \ln \lambda - \lambda - \ln(x_i!)]$$

Deriving to  $\lambda$  yields:

$$\frac{\partial \ell(\lambda)}{\partial \lambda} = \frac{1}{\lambda} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i - n$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

## Example (Continuation)

Setting the derivative to zero and solving for  $\lambda$  yields:

$$\hat{\lambda} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i = \overline{X}$$

. The ML estimator is unbiased and efficient.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli ar Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Example (ML estimator of a mean lifetime)

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the exponential distribution  $\operatorname{Ex}(\tau)$ . The joint density is:

$$g(x_1, \dots, x_n | \tau) = \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{e^{-x_i/\tau}}{\tau}$$

Therefore, the log-likelihood function is:

$$\ell(\tau) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[-\ln \tau - \frac{1}{\tau} X_i\right]$$

Deriving to  $\tau$  yields:

$$\frac{\partial \ell(\tau)}{\partial \tau} = -\frac{n}{\tau} + \frac{1}{\tau^2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

## Example (Continuation)

Setting the derivative to zero and solving for  $\tau$  yields:

$$\hat{\tau} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i = \overline{X}$$

The ML estimator is unbiased and efficient.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli a Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

# Example (ML estimator of the parameters of a normal distribution)

Let  $X = (X_1, \dots, X_n)$  be a sample from the normal distribution  $No(\mu, \sigma^2)$ . The joint density is:

$$g(x_1, \dots, x_n | \mu, \sigma^2) = \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma} \exp\left[-\frac{(x_i - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right]$$

Therefore, the log-likelihood function is:

$$\ell(\mu, \sigma^2 | \mathbf{X}) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \left[ -\ln \sqrt{2\pi} - \frac{1}{2} \ln \sigma^2 - \frac{(X_i - \mu)^2}{2 \sigma^2} \right]$$

Deriving by  $\mu$  and  $\sigma^2$  yields:

$$\frac{\partial \ell(\mu, \sigma^2)}{\partial \mu} = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{X_i - \mu}{\sigma^2}, \quad \frac{\partial \ell(\mu, \sigma^2)}{\partial \sigma^2} = \sum_{i=1}^n \left[ -\frac{1}{2\sigma^2} + \frac{(X_i - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^4} \right]$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Example (Continuation)

Zeroing the derivatives and solving for  $\mu$  and  $\sigma^2$  yields:

$$\hat{\mu} = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i = \overline{X}$$

$$\hat{\sigma}^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (X_i - \overline{X})^2 = \frac{n-1}{n} S^2$$

The ML estimator of  $\mu$  is unbiased and efficient. The ML estimator of  $\sigma^2$  is asymptotically unbiased and asymptotically efficient. The ML estimator of  $\sigma$  is equal to.

$$\hat{\sigma} = \sqrt{\frac{n-1}{n}} S$$

It is also asymptotically unbiased and asymptotically efficient.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- The normalized likelihood function can be interpreted as an a posteriori distribution of the estimated parameter.
- ullet For large n, the variance of the likelihood estimate  $\hat{\vartheta}$  can therefore be read from the second central moment of the normalized likelihood function.
- If the estimated parameter  $\vartheta$  is the mean of a normal distribution, this procedure is exact for any n:

$$L(\vartheta) = \frac{1}{\sigma^n \sqrt{2\pi^n}} \exp\left[-\frac{n}{2\sigma^2} \left( (\hat{\vartheta} - \vartheta)^2 + \frac{1}{n} \sum (x_i - \hat{\vartheta})^2 \right) \right]$$

• If  $L(\vartheta)$  is normalized, the 'density' of a normal distribution with mean  $\hat{\vartheta}$  and variance  $\frac{\sigma^2}{n}$ , i.e., just the variance of the estimate  $\hat{\vartheta} = \frac{1}{n} \sum x_i$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

VV. VValtenberge

Point Estimators

Data Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli ar Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the FM Algorithm

# Example (Estimation of the parameter a of a gamma distribution)

The sample  $\boldsymbol{X}=(X_1,\dots,X_n)$  consists of n=200 values drawn independently from a  ${\rm Ga}(a,1)$  distribution:

$$f(x_i|a) = \frac{x_i^{a-1}e^{-x_i}}{\Gamma(a)}, \quad i = 1, \dots, n$$

The (unknown) true value of a is  $a_{\rm w}=2$ . The log-likelihood function is

$$\ln L(a|\mathbf{X}) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln f(X_i|a) = (a-1) \sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln X_i - \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i - n \ln \Gamma(a)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

....

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Maximum Likelihood

Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

## Example (Continuation)

Numerical maximization of  $\ln L(a)$  results in the maximum likelihood estimate  $\hat{a}$ . The experiment is repeated N times and the estimates of each experiment  $(\hat{a}^{(k)}, k=1,\ldots,N)$  are histogrammed. Comparison of the individual (normalized) likelihood function with the histogram (N=500) shows good agreement between the standard deviations.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

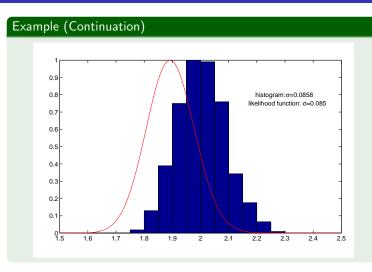
Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli ar Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Example (Continuation)

With known b, the Fisher information of the sample with respect to a is equal to

$$I_a = n \frac{\mathrm{d}^2 \ln \Gamma(a)}{\mathrm{d}a^2} \approx 128.99$$

This corresponds to a standard deviation  $\sigma=0.088$ . Thus, the ML estimator is practically efficient.

Because of  $\mathsf{E}[\overline{X}] = a$ ,  $\overline{X}$  is a biased estimator of a for all n. However, it has a larger standard deviation than the ML estimator:

$$\sigma[\overline{X}] = \sqrt{\frac{a}{n}} = 0.1$$

On the other hand, it is much easier to calculate.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

• The ML estimator has the following important property:

#### Theorem

If the first two derivatives of  $L(\vartheta)$  exist, the information  $I_g(\vartheta)$  exists for all  $\vartheta$ , and if  $E\left[(\ln L)'\right]=0$ , then the likelihood estimate  $\hat{\vartheta}$  is asymptotically normally distributed with mean  $\vartheta$  and variance  $1/I_g(\vartheta)$ .  $\hat{\vartheta}$  is therefore asymptotically unbiased and asymptotically efficient.

• The next property immediately follows from this:

#### **Theorem**

The likelihood estimator  $\hat{\vartheta}$  is consistent (under the same assumptions).

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

VV. VValtenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

# Example (ML estimation of the location parameter of a Cauchy distribution)

Let  $X=(X_1,\ldots,X_n)$  be a sample from the Cauchy distribution  $\mathrm{t}(1)$  with location parameter  $\mu$ . The joint density is:

$$g(x_1, \dots, x_n | \mu) = \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\pi[1 + (x_i - \mu)^2]}$$

Therefore, the log-likelihood function is:

$$\ell(\mu|\mathbf{X}) = -n \ln \pi - \sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln[1 + (X_i - \mu)^2]$$

The maximum  $\hat{\mu}$  of  $\ell(\mu|\mathbf{X})$  must be found numerically.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## Example (Continuation)

It can be shown that the Fisher information of the sample is equal to

$$I_{\mu} = \frac{n}{2}$$

Therefore, for large samples, the variance of the ML estimator  $\hat{\mu}$  must be approximately equal to 2/n.

The sample median  $\tilde{X}$  is also a consistent estimator for  $\mu$ . Its variance is asymptotically equal to  $\pi^2/(4n)\approx 2.47/n$ . Thus, it is about 23 percent larger than the variance of the ML estimator.

The sample mean  $\overline{X}$ , on the other hand, is **no** consistent estimator for  $\mu$ . Indeed, one can show that  $\overline{X}$  has the same distribution as a single observation.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

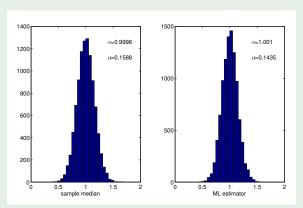
Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Example (Continuation)

Simulation of 10000 samples of size n = 100:



The correlation between  $\tilde{x}$  and  $\hat{\mu}$  is about 90%.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N Waltenherger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

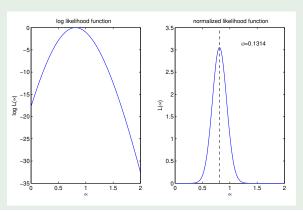
Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Example (Continuation)

The standard deviation of the ML estimator can again be approximated from the normalized likelihood function of a sample:



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the FM Algorithm

# Example (ML estimation of the upper limit of a uniform distribution)

Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the uniform distribution  $\mathrm{Un}(0,b)$  with upper limit b. The joint density is:

$$g(x_1,\ldots,x_n|b) = \frac{1}{b^n}, 0 \le x_1,\ldots,x_n \le b$$

Therefore, the largest value of likelihood function is at.

$$\hat{b} = \max_{i} X_{i}$$

Since the maximum sits at the maximum of the variable's domain, the usual asymptotic properties do not apply.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## Example (Continuation)

The density of  $\hat{b} = \max_{i} X_i$  is:

$$f(x) = \frac{nx^{n-1}}{b^n}$$

From this, expectation and variance can be calculated:

$$\mathsf{E}[\hat{b}] = \frac{bn}{n+1}, \quad \mathsf{var}[\hat{b}] = \frac{b^2n}{(n+2)(n+1)^2}$$

The estimator is asymptotically unbiased, but the variance approaches zero, as does  $1/n^2!$  The estimator is also not asymptotically normally distributed.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

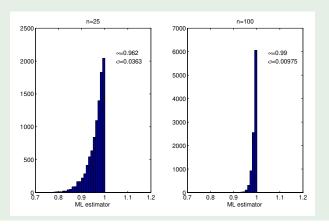
Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Example (Continuation)

Simulation of 10000 samples (b=1) of size n=25 or n=100:



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

vv. vvaltelibelį

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

• If the likelihood function is (approximately) normal, the log-likelihood function is (approximately) parabolic.

• In this case, error intervals of the ML estimator can be read from the log-likelihood function.

## Width of the log-likelihood function

Let  $\ell(\vartheta)$  be the log-likelihood function of the parameter  $\vartheta$ , further  $\hat{\vartheta}$  be the ML estimator and  $\sigma[\hat{\vartheta}]$  its standard deviation. Then, approximately:

$$\ell(\hat{\vartheta} - k\sigma[\hat{\vartheta}]) = \ell(\hat{\vartheta} + k\sigma[\hat{\vartheta}]) = \ell(\hat{\vartheta}) - k^2/2$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- If two parameters  $\boldsymbol{\vartheta}=(\vartheta_1,\vartheta_2)$  are estimated simultaneously, the log-likelihood function  $\ell(\boldsymbol{\vartheta})$  is asymptotically usually an elliptic paraboloid.
- The contour lines of  $\ell(\vartheta)$  are then ellipses.
- If a contour line is to have the probability content  $1-\alpha$ , then its height z is equal to

$$z = \ell(\hat{\boldsymbol{\vartheta}}) - \frac{1}{2}\chi_{1-\alpha;2}^2 = \ell(\hat{\boldsymbol{\vartheta}}) + \ln(\alpha)$$

- For example, the ellipse with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  is the contour line to the height  $z=\ell(\hat{\vartheta})-2.996$ .
- $oldsymbol{\circ}$  The covariance matrix of the ML estimator  $\hat{artheta}$  can be approximated by the inverse negative Hessian matrix at the maximum.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Example

Mean  $\mu$  and standard deviation  $\sigma$  of a normal distribution are estimated from a sample of size n=500. The true values are  $\mu=5, \sigma=1.5$ , the estimated values are  $\hat{\mu}=4.980, \hat{\sigma}=1.529$ . The inverse negative Hessian matrix in the maximum of log-likelihood function is equal to.

$$\mathbf{V} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.0047 & 0\\ 0 & 0.0023 \end{pmatrix}$$

This corresponds to a standard error of  $\sigma[\hat{\mu}]=0.0684$  and  $\sigma[\hat{\sigma}]=0.0483$ . The inverse Fisher information matrix is equal to

$$\mathbf{I}_{\mu,\sigma} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.0045 & 0 & 0 & 0.0022 \end{pmatrix}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

xponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

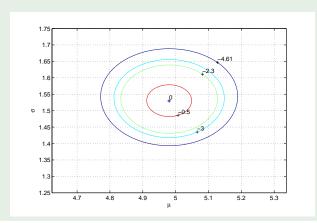
Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and

#### Example (Continuation)

Contour lines of log-likelihood function with probability contents 0.3935, 0.9, 0.95, 0.99.



## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions ar the EM Algorithm

#### Numerical Calculation of the Hessian matrix

- Let  $\ell(\vartheta_1,\vartheta_2)$  be the log-likelihood function, with maximum in  $(\hat{\vartheta}_1,\hat{\vartheta}_2)$ .
- Furthermore let  $\varepsilon_1, \varepsilon_2 > 0$  and

$$\mathbf{L} = \begin{pmatrix} \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1 - \varepsilon_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2 - \varepsilon_2) & \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2 - \varepsilon_2) & \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1 + \varepsilon_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2 - \varepsilon_2) \\ \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1 - \varepsilon_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2) & \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2) & \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1 + \varepsilon_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2) \\ \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1 - \varepsilon_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2 + \varepsilon_2) & \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2 + \varepsilon_2) & \ell(\hat{\vartheta}_1 + \varepsilon_1, \hat{\vartheta}_2 + \varepsilon_2) \end{pmatrix}$$

The Hessian matrix is then equal to

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\mathbf{L}_{21} + \mathbf{L}_{23} - 2\mathbf{L}_{22}}{\varepsilon_1^2} & \frac{\mathbf{L}_{11} + \mathbf{L}_{33} - \mathbf{L}_{13} - \mathbf{L}_{31}}{4\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2} \\ \frac{\mathbf{L}_{11} + \mathbf{L}_{33} - \mathbf{L}_{13} - \mathbf{L}_{31}}{4\varepsilon_1\varepsilon_2} & \frac{\mathbf{L}_{12} + \mathbf{L}_{32} - 2\mathbf{L}_{22}}{\varepsilon_2^2} \end{pmatrix}$$

## Section 17: Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute
Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- Point Estimators
- Normally Distributed Data
- Exponentially Distributed Data
- 14 Poisson Distributed Data
- 15 Data from Bernoulli and Drawing Experiments
- 16 Maximum Likelihood Estimator
- Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

## Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli ar Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

• Experimental observations often come from different distributions, e.g. signal and background.

• Such data can be described by a mixed distribution.

#### Definition (Mixed Distribution)

A **mixed distribution** with k components is a distribution whose density has the following form:

$$f(x) = \sum_{j=1}^{k} w_j f_j(x), \quad w_j \ge 0, \quad \sum_{j=1}^{k} w_j = 1$$

The  $w_j$  are nonnegative and are called the **weights** of the components.

• The components  $f_j$  are typically normal distributions or other simple distributions.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli ar Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

• The l-th moment  $\mu'_l$  around 0 of the mixture is the mixture of the corresponding moments  $\mu'_{lj}$  around 0 of the components:

$$\mu_l' = \sum_{j=1}^k w_j \mu_{lj}'$$

#### expectation and variance of a mixture distribution

Let a mixture distribution consist of k components with means  $\mu_j$  and variances  $\sigma_j^2$ . Then the mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$  of the mixture distribution are given by:

$$\mu = \sum_{j=1}^{k} w_j \mu_j, \qquad \sigma^2 = \sum_{j=1}^{k} w_j (\mu_j^2 + \sigma_j^2) - \mu^2$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

VV. VValtenberge

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Example

• A mixture distribution of k normally distributed components has 3k-1 parameters, viz.

$$\boldsymbol{\vartheta} = (\mu_1, \dots, \mu_k, \sigma_1^2, \dots, \sigma_k^2, w_1, \dots, w_{k-1})$$

• A mixture distribution of k exponentially distributed components has 2k-1 parameters, viz.

$$\boldsymbol{\vartheta} = (\tau_1, \dots, \tau_k, w_1, \dots, w_{k-1})$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- The estimation of the parameters can be performed with the maximum likelihood method.
- ullet In the case of a mixture of normal distributions, the log-likelihood function of a sample  $oldsymbol{X}$  of size n is:

$$\ell(\boldsymbol{\vartheta}) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \ln \left( \sum_{j=1}^{k} w_j \cdot \varphi(x_i; \mu_j, \sigma_j^2) \right)$$

- The log-likelihood function must be maximized numerically, subject to the constraint  $\sum_{i=1}^{k} w_i = 1$ .
- The log-likelihood function may have several local maxima. In this case, repeated maximization with different initial values is recommended.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberg

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Maximum Likelihood

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

- One method for maximizing the log-likelihood function is the EM algorithm.
- The EM algorithm is iterative. The choice of initial values can influence which local maximum is reached.
- In each iteration, Bayes' theorem is used to calculate the a posteriori probabilities  $p_{ij}$  that observation i comes from component j.
- The means and variances of the components are then estimated by weighted sample means and weighted sample variances, respectively.
- These two steps are iterated until the estimate stabilizes.
- The log-likelihood function cannot get smaller in any iteration; however, reaching the global maximum is **not** guaranteed.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimators

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Bernoulli an Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### EM algorithm for a mixture of normal distributions

- Choice of initial values for mixture parameters  $\vartheta = (\mu_1, \dots, \mu_k, \sigma_1^2, \dots, \sigma_k^2, w_1, \dots, w_k)$
- 2 Calculation of  $p_{ij}$  and  $p_j$ :

$$p_{ij} = \frac{w_j \, \varphi(X_i; \mu_j, \sigma_j^2)}{\sum_{l=1}^k w_l \, \varphi(X_i; \mu_l, \sigma_l^2)}, \quad p_j = \sum_{i=1}^n p_{ij}$$

Stimation of weights and moments:

$$w_j = \frac{p_j}{n}, \ \mu_j = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n p_{ij} X_i}{p_j}, \ \sigma_j^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n p_{ij} (X_i - \mu_j)^2}{p_j}$$

Repeat steps 2 and 3 until convergence.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data from Bernoulli an Drawing Experiments

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

#### Example

Data set 2 is a mixture of 500 values from No(5,1) and 100 values from No(8,9). The EM algorithm yields the following estimates of the mixture parameters:

$$\mu_1 = 4.946, \sigma_1 = 1.053, w_1 = 0.850$$

$$\mu_2 = 8.206, \sigma_2 = 2.944, w_2 = 0.150$$

Maximizing the log-likelihood function with the simplex algorithm of Nelder and Mead yields almost identical values:

$$\mu_1 = 4.946, \sigma_1 = 1.052, w_1 = 0.850$$

$$\mu_2 = 8.195, \sigma_2 = 2.946, w_2 = 0.150$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

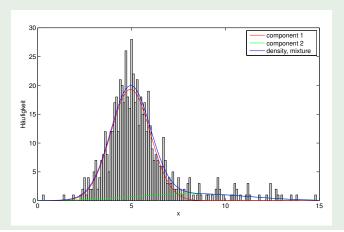
Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm

### Example (Continuation)

Densities of components and mixture density:



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Point Estimator

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

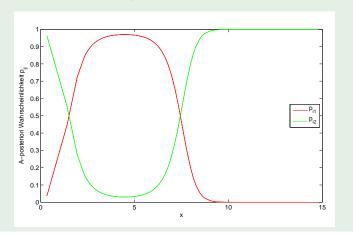
Data from Bernoulli and

Maximum Likelihood Estimator

Mixed Distributions and the EM Algorithm



A-posteriori probabilities  $p_{ij}$ :



### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyman

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Other Distributions

# Part V

# **Confidence Intervals**

#### Overview Part 5

### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Constructi

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed
Data

Data from Othe Distributions

- Basic Terminology
- General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- Binomially Distributed Data
- 24 Data from Other Distributions

# Section 18: Basic Terminology

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Basic Terminology

According to Neyma Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Dat

Binomially Distributed

Data from Othe

- Basic Terminology
- General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- 23 Binomially Distributed Data
- 24 Data from Other Distributions

### Basic Terminology

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

### Basic Terminology

General Constructior According to Neyma

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Binomially Distributed

Data from Oth Distributions

- Besides the estimated value itself, its dispersion around the true value is also of interest.
- We want to determine an interval from a sample that contains the true value with a certain probability.

#### Definition (Confidence Interval)

Let  $\boldsymbol{X}=(X_1,\ldots,X_n)$  be a sample from the distribution F with unknown parameter  $\vartheta$  and  $0<\alpha<1$ . An interval with boundaries  $G_1=g_1(\boldsymbol{X})$  and  $G_2=g_2(\boldsymbol{X})$  is called an **confidence interval** with certainty  $1-\alpha$  if holds:

$$W(G1 \le G2) = 1$$
  
 
$$W(G1 \le \vartheta \le G2) \ge 1 - \alpha$$

Such an interval is called a  $(1-\alpha)$  confidence interval, in short.

# Basic Terminology

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

### Basic Terminology

According to Neyma

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Othe Distributions

- For each value of certainty  $1-\alpha$  there are many different confidence intervals.
- $\bullet$  If F is continuous, there are infinitely many confidence intervals with certainty  $1-\alpha.$
- If F is discrete, the confidence is usually greater than  $1-\alpha$ .
- A symmetric confidence interval exists if it is true that:

$$W(\vartheta \le G_1) = W(\vartheta \ge G_2)$$

• A **one-sided** confidence interval exists if it is true that:

lower tail: 
$$W(\vartheta \leq G_2) \geq 1 - \alpha$$
 or

upper tail: 
$$W(G_1 \leq \vartheta) \geq 1 - \alpha$$

### Section 19: General Construction According to Neyman

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

General Construction

According to Neyman

Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data

Data from Othe Distributions

- Basic Terminology
- General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- Binomially Distributed Data
- 24 Data from Other Distributions

### General Construction According to Neyman

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyman

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Oth Distributions • Let Y = h(X) be a sampling function. The distribution G of Y then also depends on the unknown parameter  $\vartheta$ .

• For each value of  $\vartheta$ , we determine an **prediction interval**  $[y_1(\vartheta), y_2(\vartheta)]$  of level  $1 - \alpha$ :

$$W(y_1(\vartheta) \le Y \le y_2(\vartheta)) \ge 1 - \alpha$$

• If the observation is equal to  $Y=y_0$ , the confidence interval  $[G_1(Y),G_2(Y)]$  is given by:

$$G1 = \min_{\vartheta} \{ \vartheta | y_1(\vartheta) \le y_0 \le y_2(\vartheta) \}$$

$$G2 = \max_{\vartheta} \{ \vartheta | y_1(\vartheta) \le y_0 \le y_2(\vartheta) \}$$

### General Construction According to Neyman

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

General Construction

According to Neyman

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Otho Distributions

#### Example

Let  $\pmb{X}$  be a sample of  $\mathrm{No}(\mu,\sigma^2)$  with unknown variance  $\sigma^2$ . Then  $(n-1)S^2/\sigma^2$   $\chi^2$ -distributed with n-1 degrees of freedom. Therefore, it holds:

$$W\left(\frac{\sigma^2 \chi_{\alpha/2;n-1}^2}{n-1} \le S^2 \le \frac{\sigma^2 \chi_{1-\alpha/2;n-1}^2}{n-1}\right) = 1 - \alpha$$

The expression in the parenthesis can be transformed to:

$$\frac{(n-1)S^2}{\chi^2_{1-\alpha/2;n-1}} \le \sigma^2 \le \frac{(n-1)S^2}{\chi^2_{\alpha/2;n-1}}$$

From this follows

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = \frac{(n-1)S^2}{\chi_{1-\alpha/2;n-1}^2}, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = \frac{(n-1)S^2}{\chi_{\alpha/2;n-1}^2}$$

### General Construction According to Neyman

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyman

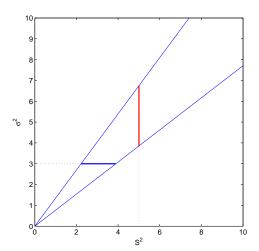
Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Othe Distributions



Blue: prediction interval for  $\sigma^2=3$ ; red: confidence interval for  $S^2=5$ .

### Section 20: Normally Distributed Data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

General Construction

Normally Distributed

Data Distribute

Variance

Values

Data Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

- Basic Terminology
- 19 General Construction According to Neyman
- Normally Distributed Data
  - Mean
  - Variance
  - Difference between Two Mean Values
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- Binomially Distributed Data

#### Subsection: Mean

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

According to Neyma

Normally Distribut Data

Mean

Difference between Two Mean Values

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

- Basic Terminology
- 19 General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
  - Mean
  - Variance
  - Difference between Two Mean Values
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- 23 Binomially Distributed Data

#### Mean

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminolo

General Construction According to Neyman

Normally Distributed Data

Mean

Difference between Two Mean Values

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Oth Distributions

- Let X be a sample from the normal distribution  $No(\mu, \sigma^2)$ .
- $\overline{X}$  is normally distributed according to  $No(\mu, \sigma^2/n)$ .
- If  $\sigma^2$  is known, the standard score is.

$$Z = \frac{\overline{X} - \mu}{\sigma / \sqrt{n}}$$

standard normally distributed. From

$$W(-z_{1-\alpha/2} \le Z \le z_{1-\alpha/2}) = 1 - \alpha$$

then follows

$$W(\overline{X}-z_{1-\alpha/2}\sigma/\sqrt{n}\leq\mu\leq\overline{X}+z_{1-\alpha/2}\sigma/\sqrt{n})=1-\alpha$$

Basic Terminology

Normally Distributed

Data

Mean

Difference between Two Mean Values

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

#### Symmetric AI for the Mean, Known Variance

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = \overline{X} - z_{1-\alpha/2}\sigma/\sqrt{n}, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = \overline{X} + z_{1-\alpha/2}\sigma/\sqrt{n}$$

 The lower and upper tail confidence intervals are constructed, analogously.

#### Lower tail CI for the mean, known variance

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = -\infty, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = \overline{X} + z_{1-\alpha}\sigma/\sqrt{n}$$

#### Upper tail AI for the mean, known variance

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = \overline{X} - z_{1-\alpha}\sigma/\sqrt{n}, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = \infty$$

#### Mean

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Basic Terminology

General Constructio According to Neyma

Normally Distributed

Mean

Difference between Two Mean Values

Data Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Oth Distributions

#### quantiles of the standard normal distribution

$\alpha$	$z_{1-\alpha/2}$	$z_{1-\alpha}$
0.001	3.29	3.09
0.002	3.09	2.88
0.005	2.81	2.58
0.01	2.58	2.33
0.02	2.33	2.05
0.05	1.96	1.64
0.1	1.64	1.28

#### Mean

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyman

Normally Distributed Data

Mean

Difference between Two Mean Values

Data Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Data

Data from Othe Distributions • If  $\sigma^2$  is unknown,  $\sigma^2$  is estimated by the sample variance  $S^2$ . The standard score

$$T = \frac{\overline{X} - \mu}{S/\sqrt{n}}$$

is then t-distributed with n-1 degrees of freedom. From

$$W(-t_{1-\alpha/2;n-1} \le T \le t_{1-\alpha/2;n-1}) = 1 - \alpha$$

follows

#### Symmetric CI for the Mean, Unknown Variance

$$G_1(\boldsymbol{x}) = \overline{X} - t_{1-\alpha/2;n-1} S / \sqrt{n}, \ G_2(\boldsymbol{X}) = \overline{X} + t_{1-\alpha/2;n-1} S / \sqrt{n}$$

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyma

Normally Distributed Data

Mean

Difference between Two Mean Values

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

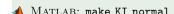
#### Example

A sample of size n=50 from the standard normal distribution has sample mean  $\overline{X}=0.0540$  and sample variance  $S^2=1.0987$ . If the variance is assumed to be known, the symmetric 95%-confidence interval for  $\mu$  is:

$$G_1 = 0.0540 - 1.96/\sqrt{50} = -0.2232$$
  
 $G_2 = 0.0540 + 1.96/\sqrt{50} = 0.3312$ 

If the variance is assumed to be unknown, the symmetric 95%-confidence interval for  $\mu$  is:

$$G_1 = 0.0540 - 2.01 \cdot 1.0482 / \sqrt{50} = -0.2439$$
  
 $G_2 = 0.0540 + 2.01 \cdot 1.0482 / \sqrt{50} = 0.3519$ 



#### Subsection: Variance

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Gasac Terminology

According to Neyma

Data

Mean

Difference between Two Mean Values

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

- Basic Terminology
- 19 General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
  - Mean
  - Variance
  - Difference between Two Mean Values
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- Binomially Distributed Data

#### Variance

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminolog

General Construction According to Neyman

Normally Distributed

Data

Difference between Two Mea

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

- Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a sample from the normal distribution  $No(\mu, \sigma^2)$ .
- $(n-1)S^2/\sigma^2$  is  $\chi^2$ -distributed with n-1 degrees of freedom. From

$$W\left(\chi^{2}_{\alpha/2;n-1} \le \frac{(n-1)S^{2}}{\sigma^{2}} \le \chi^{2}_{1-\alpha/2;n-1}\right) = 1 - \alpha$$

follows

#### Symmetric CI for the Variance

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = \frac{(n-1)S^2}{\chi^2_{1-\alpha/2;n-1}}, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = \frac{(n-1)S^2}{\chi^2_{\alpha/2;n-1}}$$

#### Variance

### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Gasic Terminology

According to Neyma

Normally Distributed Data

Data

Mear

Difference between Two Mean

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Oth Distributions

#### Lower Tail CI for the Variance

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = 0, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = \frac{(n-1)S^2}{\chi^2_{\alpha;n-1}}$$

#### right-sided AI for variance

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = \frac{(n-1)S^2}{\chi^2_{1-\alpha;n-1}}, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = \infty$$

#### Variance

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminolog

General Construction According to Neyman

Normally Distributed

Mean

Difference between Two Mean

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

#### Example

A sample of size n=50 from the normal distribution No(0,4) has sample variance  $S^2=4.3949$ . The symmetric 95%-confidence interval for  $\sigma^2$  is:

$$G_1 = 49 \cdot 4.3949 / 70.2224 = 3.0667$$

$$G_2 = 49 \cdot 4.3949 / 31.5549 = 6.8246$$

If the quantiles of the  $\chi^2$  distribution  $\chi^2(n-1)$  are replaced by the quantiles of the normal distribution  $\mathrm{No}(n-1,2(n-1))$ , the confidence intervalis:

$$G_1 = 49 \cdot 4.3949/68.4027 = 3.1483$$

$$G_2 = 49 \cdot 4.3949/29.5973 = 7.2760$$



MATLAB: make\_KI\_normal\_variance.m

#### Subsection: Difference between Two Mean Values

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

Normally Distributed

Data Distribut

Mean

Varianc

Difference between Two Mean Values

Data Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed
Data

Data from Othe Distributions

- Basic Terminology
- 19 General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
  - Mean
  - Variance
  - Difference between Two Mean Values
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- Poisson Distributed Data
- Binomially Distributed Data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Construction

Normally Distributed Data

Variance
Difference between Two Mean

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data

No $(\mu_x - \mu_y)$ 

• Let 
$$X_1, \ldots, X_n$$
 and  $Y_1, \ldots, Y_m$  be two independent samples from the normal distributions  $\operatorname{No}(\mu_x, \sigma_x^2)$  respectively,  $\operatorname{No}(\mu_y, \sigma_y^2)$ .

- We are looking for a confidence interval for  $\mu_x \mu_y$ . The difference  $D = \overline{X} \overline{Y}$  is normally distributed according to  $\operatorname{No}(\mu_x \mu_y, \sigma^2)$ , with  $\sigma_D^2 = \sigma_x^2/n + \sigma_y^2/m$ .
- ullet If the variances are known, the standard score of D is standard normally distributed. From

$$W\left(-z_{1-\alpha/2} \le \frac{D - (\mu_x - \mu_y)}{\sigma_D} \le z_{1-\alpha/2}\right) = 1 - \alpha$$

follows

### Symmetric CI for the Difference between Two Mean Values

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = D - z_{1-\alpha/2}\sigma_D, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = D + z_{1-\alpha/2}\sigma_D$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

According to Neyman

Normally Distribute

Mean

Varianc

Difference between Two Mean Values

Data Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Data Distributed

Data from Othe Distributions • If the variances are unknown and equal, is

$$S^{2} = \frac{(n-1)S_{x}^{2} + (m-1)S_{y}^{2}}{n+m-2}$$

 $\chi^2$ -distributed with k=n+m-2 degrees of freedom.

The standard score

$$T = \frac{D - (\mu_x - \mu_y)}{S_D}$$

with  $S_D = S\sqrt{1/n + 1/m}$  is therefore t-distributed with k = n + m - 2 degrees of freedom.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

According to Neyma

Normally Distribute Data

Mean

Variance

Difference between Two Mean Values

Data Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Data Distributed

Data from Oth Distributions

#### Off

$$W\left(-t_{1-\alpha/2:k} \le T \le t_{1-\alpha/2:k}\right) = 1 - \alpha$$

follows

Symmetric CI for the Difference between Two Means, Unknown Variance

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = D - t_{1-\alpha/2;k} S_D, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = D + t_{1-\alpha/2;k} S_D$$

with 
$$k = n + m - 2$$
.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

Normally Distributed

Data

Mean

Difference between Two Mean

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Oth Distributions

#### Example

A sample of  $\mathrm{No}(2,4)$  of size n=50 has sample mean  $\overline{X}=2.1080$  and sample variance  $S_x^2=4.3949$ ; a second sample of  $\mathrm{No}(1,4)$  of size m=25 has sample mean  $\overline{X}=1.6692$  and sample variance  $S_x^2=5.2220$ . If the variances are assumed to be known, the 95%-confidence interval for  $\mu_x-\mu_y$  is:

$$G_1 = 0.4388 - 1.96 \cdot 0.4899 = -0.5213$$

$$G_2 = 0.4388 + 1.96 \cdot 0.4899 = 1.3990$$

### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminolog

General Construction According to Neyman

Normally Distribute

Data

. . . .

Varianc

Difference between Two Mean Values

Data Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

### Example (Continuation)

If the variances are assumed to be unknown,  $S^2=4.6668$  and  $S_D=0.5292$ . The 95%=confidence interval for  $\mu_x-\mu_y$  is then:

$$G_1 = 0.4388 - 1.993 \cdot 0.5292 = -0.6158$$

$$G_2 = 0.4388 + 1.993 \cdot 0.5292 = 1.4935$$

MATLAB: make\_KI\_normal\_difference.m

### Section 21: Exponentially Distributed Data

### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

According to Neyma

Data

# Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data

Data from Oth Distributions

- Basic Terminology
- General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- 23 Binomially Distributed Data
- 24 Data from Other Distributions

### **Exponentially Distributed Data**

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

General Construction

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions • Let X be a sample from the exponential distribution  $Ex(\tau)$ .

• Then the sample mean  $\overline{X}$  is gamma distributed according to  $\mathrm{Ga}(n,\tau/n)$  and has the following density:

$$f(x) = \frac{x^{n-1}}{(\tau/n)^n \Gamma(n)} \exp\left(-\frac{x}{\tau/n}\right)$$

• Therefore, for each  $\tau$  holds:

$$W\left(\gamma_{\alpha/2;n,\tau/n} \leq \overline{X} \leq \gamma_{1-\alpha/2;n,\tau/n}\right) = 1 - \alpha$$

## **Exponentially Distributed Data**

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyma

Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Oth

From this follows

$$W\left(\gamma_{\alpha/2;n,1/n} \le \frac{\overline{X}}{\tau} \le \gamma_{1-\alpha/2;n,1/n}\right) = 1 - \alpha$$

and

$$W\left(\frac{\overline{X}}{\gamma_{1-\alpha/2;n,1/n}} \leq \tau \leq \frac{\overline{X}}{\gamma_{\alpha/2;n,1/n}}\right) = 1 - \alpha$$

Thus:

### Symmetric CI for the Mean

$$G_1(\boldsymbol{X}) = \frac{\overline{X}}{\gamma_{1-\alpha/2;n,1/n}}, \quad G_2(\boldsymbol{X}) = \frac{\overline{X}}{\gamma_{\alpha/2;n,1/n}}$$

## **Exponentially Distributed Data**

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyma

Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distribute

Data from Othe Distributions

#### Lower tail CI for the Mean Value

$$G_1(\boldsymbol{X}) = 0, \quad G_2(\boldsymbol{X}) = \frac{\overline{X}}{\gamma_{\alpha;n,1/n}}$$

### Upper tail CI for the Mean Value

$$G_1(\boldsymbol{X}) = \frac{\overline{X}}{\gamma_{1-\alpha;n,1/n}}, \quad G_2(\boldsymbol{X}) = \infty$$

#### Section 22: Poisson Distributed Data

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

### Caranal Caratanati

General Constructio According to Neyma

Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

#### Poisson Distributed Data

inomially Distributed ata

Data from Othe Distributions

- Basic Terminology
- General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- 23 Binomially Distributed Data
- 24 Data from Other Distributions

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

. . . . . .

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyman

Data Exponentially Distribut

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data • Let K be an observation from the Poisson distribution  $Po(\lambda)$ .

- The quantiles of the Poisson distribution can be calculated using the distribution function of the gamma distribution.
- For the practical calculation of the confidence interval, therefore, the quantiles of the gamma distribution can be used.

### Symmetric CI for the Mean

$$G_1(K) = \gamma_{\alpha/2;K,1}, \quad G_2(K) = \gamma_{1-\alpha/2;K+1,1}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminolog

General Construction According to Neyman

Data Distributed

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data

Data from Othe Distributions • If n observations  $K_1, \ldots, K_n$  are available, then  $L = \sum K_i$  is Poisson distributed with mean  $n\lambda$ . The symmetric confidence interval for  $\lambda$  is then:

### Symmetric CI for the Mean

$$G_1(L) = \gamma_{\alpha/2;L,1/n}, \quad G_2(L) = \gamma_{1-\alpha/2;L+1,1/n}$$

- This interval is **conservative** in the sense that the certainty is practically always greater than  $1 \alpha$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Constructio

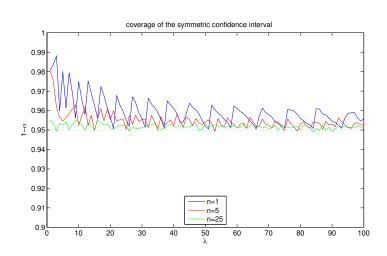
Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

inomially Distributed ata

Data from Oth Distributions



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Canaral Construction

General Construction According to Neyma

Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions  The one-sided confidence intervals are determined in an analogous way.

#### Lower tail CI for the Mean Value

$$G_1(L) = 0$$
,  $G_2(L) = \gamma_{1-\alpha;L+1,1/n}$ 

#### Upper tail CI for the Mean Value

$$G_1(L) = \gamma_{\alpha;L,1/n}, \quad G_2(L) = \infty$$

- ▲ MATLAB: make\_KI\_Poisson\_left
- ♠ MATLAB: make\_KI\_Poisson\_right

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Constructio

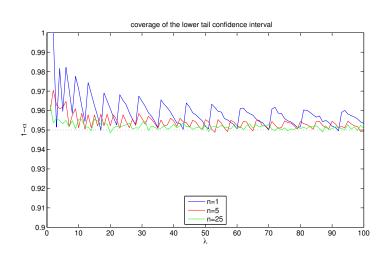
Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

nomially Distributed ata

Data from Oth Distributions



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

General Construction

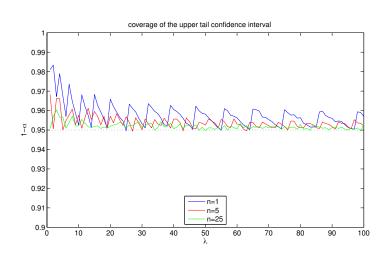
Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

inomially Distributed ata

Data from Oth Distributions



## Section 23: Binomially Distributed Data

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Othe

Data

Basic Terminology

19 General Construction According to Neyman

20 Normally Distributed Data

21 Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

24 Data from Other Distributions

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyman

Exponentially Distribute

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Otho Distributions

- Let K be an observation from the binomial distribution Bi(n, p).
- The quantiles of the binomial distribution can be calculated using the distribution function of the beta distribution.
- For the practical calculation of the confidence interval the **quantiles of the beta distribution** can be used.

### Symmetric Al according to Clopper and Pearson

$$G_1(K) = \beta_{\alpha/2;K,n-K+1}, \quad G_2(K) = \beta_{1-\alpha/2;K+1,n-K}$$

- Special cases: for K=0,  $G_1(0)=0$ , for K=n,  $G_2(n)=1$ .
- This interval is **conservative** in the sense that the certainty is practically always greater than  $1-\alpha$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Oth Distributions • The one-sided confidence intervals are determined in an analogous way.

#### Lower tail Al according to Clopper and Pearson

$$G_1(K) = 0, \quad G_2(K) = \beta_{1-\alpha;K+1,n-K}$$

• If K=0, the left-hand confidence interval extends from 0 to  $\beta_{1-\alpha;1,n}=1-\sqrt[n]{\alpha}$ .

#### Upper tail Al according to Clopper and Pearson

$$G_1(K) = \beta_{\alpha;K,n-K+1}, \quad G_2(K) = 1$$

• If K=n, the right-hand confidence interval extends from  $\beta_{\alpha;n,1}=\sqrt[n]{\alpha}$  to 1.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Binomially Distributed Data

• For sufficiently large 
$$n$$
,  $\hat{p}=K/n$  is approximately normally distributed according to  $\mathrm{No}(p,p(1-p)/n)$ .

The standard score

$$Z = \frac{\hat{p} - p}{\sigma[p]}$$

is then approximately standard normally distributed.

Off

$$W(-z_{1-\alpha/2} \le Z \le z_{1-\alpha/2}) = 1 - \alpha$$

follows

$$W(\hat{p} - z_{1-\alpha/2}\sigma[p] \le p \le \hat{p} + z_{1-\alpha/2}\sigma[p]) = 1 - \alpha$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Othe Distributions

Data

- Since p is not known,  $\sigma[p]$  must be approximated.
- **bootstrap method**: p is approximated by  $\hat{p}$ :

$$\sigma[p] \approx \sigma[\hat{p}] = \sqrt{\frac{\hat{p}(1-\hat{p})}{n}}$$

### Symmetric bootstrapped CI

$$G_1(K) = \hat{p} - z_{1-\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{p}(1-\hat{p})}{n}}$$
$$G_2(K) = \hat{p} + z_{1-\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{\hat{p}(1-\hat{p})}{n}}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Binomially Distributed

Data

• **Robust method**: p is chosen so that  $\sigma[p]$  is maximal, i.e. p=0.5 and

$$\sigma[p] \approx \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}$$

### Symmetric Al using the Robust Method

$$G_1(K) = \hat{p} - z_{1-\alpha/2} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}$$
  
 $G_2(K) = \hat{p} + z_{1-\alpha/2} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}$ 

$$G_2(K) = \hat{p} + z_{1-\alpha/2} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Construction
According to Neyro

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Othe

Data

procedure according to Agresti–Coull: We set

$$c = z_{1-\alpha/2}, K' = K + c^2/2, n' = n + c^2, p' = K'/n'$$

and

$$\sigma[p'] = \sqrt{\frac{p'(1-p')}{n'}}$$

## Symmetric AI according to Agresti-Coull

$$G_1(K) = p' - z_{1-\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{p'(1-p')}{n}}$$
$$G_2(K) = p' + z_{1-\alpha/2} \sqrt{\frac{p'(1-p')}{n}}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

eneral Construction ccording to Neyman

Data

Exponentially Distribute

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

#### Example

**Angabe:** In a survey of n=400 people, k=157 people say they know product X. We are looking for a 95% confidence interval for the level of familiarity p.

**Clopper-Pearson:** 

$$G_1(k) = \beta_{0.025;157,244} = 0.3443$$
  
 $G_2(k) = \beta_{0.975;158,243} = 0.4423$ 

#### approximation by normal distribution:

It is  $\hat{p}=0.3925$  and  $z_{0.975}=1.96$ . Using the bootstrap procedure,  $\sigma[\hat{p}]=0.0244$  is obtained. The limits of the confidence interval are therefore

$$G_1 = 0.3925 - 1.96 \cdot 0.0244 = 0.3446$$
  
 $G_2 = 0.3925 + 1.96 \cdot 0.0244 = 0.4404$ 

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyma

Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Othe Distributions

#### Example (Continuation)

Using the robust procedure, we get  $\sigma[\hat{p}] = 0.025$  and the bounds

$$G_1 = 0.3925 - 1.96 \cdot 0.025 = 0.3435$$

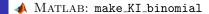
$$G_2 = 0.3925 + 1.96 \cdot 0.025 = 0.4415$$

The robust interval is only marginally longer than the bootstrap interval.

With the Agresti-Coull correction, we get  $\hat{p}=0.3936$ . The limits of the confidence interval are then

$$G_1 = 0.3936 - 1.96 \cdot 0.0244 = 0.3457$$

$$G_2 = 0.3936 + 1.96 \cdot 0.0244 = 0.4414$$



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

General Construction

Normally Distributed

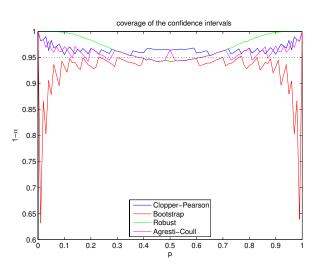
Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed

Data from Othe

Data



#### Section 24: Data from Other Distributions

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Basic Terminology

General Construction

Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distributed Data

Data from Other Distributions

## Basic Terminology

- General Construction According to Neyman
- 20 Normally Distributed Data
- 21 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 22 Poisson Distributed Data
- 23 Binomially Distributed Data
- 24 Data from Other Distributions

#### Data from Other Distributions

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Basic Terminology

General Construction According to Neyman

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data from Other

Distributions

• Let  $X = (X_1, ..., X_n)$  be a sample from distribution F with mean  $\mu$  and variance  $\sigma^2$ .

ullet Given the central limit theorem, the standard score Z of the sample mean is:

$$Z = \frac{\overline{X} - \mu}{S/\sqrt{n}}$$

for large samples approximately normally distributed. Thus, approximate

$$W(\overline{X} - z_{1-\alpha/2}S/\sqrt{n} \le \mu \le \overline{X} + z_{1-\alpha/2}S/\sqrt{n}) \approx 1 - \alpha$$

### Approximate AI for the mean

$$G_1(\mathbf{X}) = \overline{X} - z_{1-\alpha/2} S / \sqrt{n}, \quad G_2(\mathbf{X}) = \overline{X} + z_{1-\alpha/2} S / \sqrt{n}$$

#### Data from Other Distributions

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Caranal Caratana

General Construction According to Neyma

Data

Exponentially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Binomially Distribute Data

Data from Other Distributions

#### Example

For exponentially distributed samples of size n, the following table gives the confidence of 95%-confidence interval approximated by normal distribution, estimated from N=20000 samples:

n	25	50	100	200	400
$1-\alpha$	0.9112	0.9289	0.9408	0.9473	0.9476

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Non-parametric Test

## Part VI

# **Testing Hypotheses**

#### Overview Part 6

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

- 25 Introduction
- 26 Parametric Testing
- 27 Non-parametric Tests

### Section 25: Introduction

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

Parametric Testing

- 25 Introduction
- 26 Parametric Testing
- 27 Non-parametric Tests

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

- We observe a sample  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  from a distribution F.
- ullet A test is to determine whether the observations are compatible with some assumption about F.
- The assumption is called the **null hypothesis**  $H_0$ .
- ullet If the form of F is specified except for one or more parameters, the test is called **parametric**.
- If the form of F is not specified, the test is called nonparametric or parameter free.
- The test decides whether the sample is consistent with the hypothesis, not whether the hypothesis is correct!
- If the sample is consistent with the hypothesis, the hypothesis may can still deviate from the truth, even if only to a limited extent.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Non-parametric Tests

#### General Procedure

- ullet A test size (test statistic) T is calculated from the sample.
- The range of values of T is divided, depending on  $H_0$ , into a rejection range (critical range) C and a acceptance range C'.
- ullet The acceptance range is usually a **forecast interval** for T.
- $\bullet$  If the value of T falls within the rejection range,  $H_0$  is discarded.
- Otherwise, H<sub>0</sub> is retained for the time being.
- However, this is not a confirmation of  $H_0$ . It simply means that the data are consistent with the hypothesis.

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

arametric Testing

#### One-sided and Two-sided Tests

- If the acceptance range is the symmetric prediction interval for T, the test is called **two-sided**. The critical range then breaks down into two subintervals.
- If the acceptance range is an interval of the form  $T \leq c$  or  $T \geq c$ , the test is called **one-sided**. The critical region is then an interval of the form T > c or T < c.

#### Tests and Confidence Intervals

- In many cases, the acceptance range is a confidence interval for the parameter under test.
- The null hypothesis is rejected if the hypothesized value falls outside the confidence interval, because it is then not sufficiently plausible.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testing

#### The p Value

- ullet The test can alternatively be performed using the p value P(T).
- ullet The p-value indicates how likely it is to observe at least the value T or at most the value T, assuming the null hypothesis.
- ullet Two-sided test: If  $F_0(x)$  is the distribution function of T under the null hypothesis, then the p value is equal to

$$P(T) = 2\min(F_0(T), 1 - F_0(T))$$

ullet One-sided test: if  $F_0(x)$  is the distribution function of T under the null hypothesis, then the p value is equal to

$$P(T) = F_0(T)$$
 resp.  $p = 1 - F_0(T)$ 

• The null hypothesis is rejected if  $P(T) < \alpha$ .

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

Non-parametric Tests

### Significance and Quality

- Two types of errors are possible in any test procedure.
  - **error of 1st kind**: The hypothesis  $H_0$  is rejected although it is true.
  - error 2nd kind: The hypothesis  $H_0$  is retained, although it is not true.
- The distribution of T assuming  $H_0$  is determined.
- The rejection range is determined such that the probability of a 1st kind error is at most equal to a value  $\alpha$ .
- $\alpha$  is called the **significance level** of the test. Common values are  $\alpha=0.05,0.01,0.005.$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

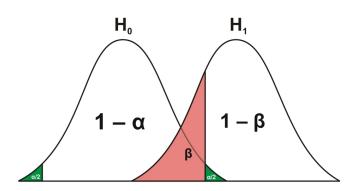
- If the rejection range is defined, the probability  $\beta(H_1)$  of a failure 2.2. ("alternative hypothesis")  $H_1$  the probability  $\beta(H_1)$  of a 2nd kind error can be calculated.
- $1 \beta(H_1)$  is called the **goodness** of the test for  $H_1$ .
- The goodness should never be smaller than  $\alpha$ .
- If the goodness is never less than  $\alpha$ , the test is called **unbiased**.
- One goal of test theory is to construct unbiased tests with maximum goodness (UMPU).

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

V. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testine



## Section 26: Parametric Testing

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Parametric Testing

Basics

Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

25 Introduction

- 26 Parametric Testing
  - Basics
  - Tests for Normally Distributed Data
  - Tests for Poisson Distributed Data
  - Tests for Binomially Distributed Data
  - Likelihood-Ratio Tests
- 27 Non-parametric Tests

#### Subsection: Basics

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testino

Basics

ests for Normally Distribute

Tests for Poisson Distributer

Tests for Binomially

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

- 25 Introduction
- 26 Parametric Testing
  - Basics
  - Tests for Normally Distributed Data
  - Tests for Poisson Distributed Data
  - Tests for Binomially Distributed Data
  - Likelihood-Ratio Tests
- 27 Non-parametric Tests

#### **Basics**

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduct

Parametric Testing
Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed
Data
Tests for Poisson Distributed
Data

Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

- We consider a sample  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  from a distribution F specified down to one or more parameters.
- Tests of hypotheses about F are called **parametric**.
- A null hypothesis  $H_0$  can be thought of as a subset of the parameter space  $\Theta$ .
- The test decides whether the sample is consistent with the hypothesis.
- Before application, clarify whether the assumed parametric form is plausible.

#### **Basics**

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

Parametric Testin

## Basics Tests for Normally Distri

Data
Tests for Poisson Distributed
Data
Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

- ullet First, the test statistic T and the significance level lpha are chosen.
- Then the critical region C is set so that

$$W(T \in C | \vartheta \in H_0) \le \alpha$$

- To a null hypothesis  $H_0$ , a **counterhypothesis**  $H_1$  can be formulated
- $H_1$  can also be conceived as a subset of the parameter space  $\Theta$ .
- If the significance level  $\alpha$  is fixed, for each  $\vartheta \in H_1$  the goodness can be calculated:

$$1 - \beta(\vartheta) = W(T \in C | \vartheta \in H_1)$$

•  $1 - \beta(\vartheta)$  is called the **quality function** of the test.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Parametric Testini

Basics

Data
Tests for Poisson Distributer

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Tests for Binomiall Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio To

Non-parametric Tests

### Example with Exponential Distribution

- $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  is an exponentially distributed sample of  $Ex(\tau)$ .
- The hypothesis  $H_0: \tau = \tau_0$  is to be tested using the sample.
- As test statistic T we choose the sample mean:  $T = \overline{X}$ .
- Assuming  $H_0$ , T has the following density:

$$f(t) = \frac{t^{n-1}}{(\tau_0/n)^n \Gamma(n)} \exp\left(-\frac{t}{\tau_0/n}\right)$$

- T is thus distributed according to  $Ga(n, \tau_0/n)$ .
- The symmetric prediction interval  $[y_1(\tau_0), y_2(\tau_0)]$  for T to the level  $1 \alpha$  is obtained by:

$$y_1(\tau_0) = \gamma_{\alpha/2;n,\tau_0/n}, \quad y_2(\tau_0) = \gamma_{1-\alpha/2;n,\tau_0/n}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Basics

Tests for Normally Distributed

Data Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

ullet Therefore, the discard area with significance level lpha is the set

$$C = [0, y_1(\tau_0)] \cup [y_2(\tau_0), \infty[$$

- So  $H_0$  is rejected if T is "far away" from the hypothetical value  $au_0$ .
- The quality function for a value  $\tau$  is given by:

$$1 - \beta(\tau) = W(T \in C) = G(y_1(\tau)) + 1 - G(y_2(\tau))$$

where G is the distribution function of the  $Ga(n, \tau/n)$  distribution.

 $\bullet$  The test is not unbiased because, for example, for  $\tau_0=1$  and n=25.

$$1 - \beta(0.986) = 0.0495 < \alpha$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Daniel Tarkin

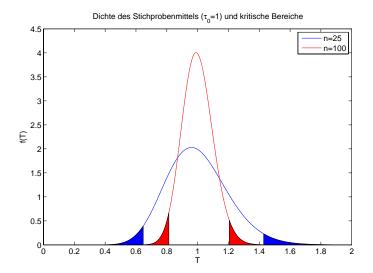
Basics

its for Normally Distributed ta

Tests for Poisson Distribute Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Non parametric Tests



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Daniel Tartie

Basics

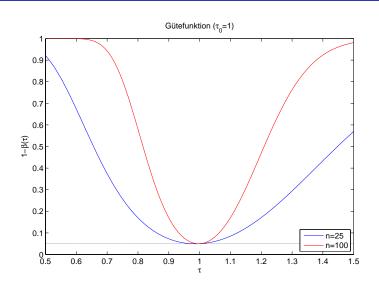
Tests for Normally Distribute

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests



### Subsection: Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Tests for Normally Distributed

Tests for Poisson Distribute

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

25 Introduction

- 26 Parametric Testing
  - Basics
  - Tests for Normally Distributed Data
  - Tests for Poisson Distributed Data
  - Tests for Binomially Distributed Data
  - Likelihood-Ratio Tests
- 27 Non-parametric Tests

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Parametric Testing
Basics

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

### Expected Value with Known Variance

- $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  is a normally distributed sample of  $\operatorname{No}(\mu, \sigma^2)$  with known  $\sigma^2$ .
- The hypothesis  $H_0: \mu = \mu_0$  is to be tested on the basis of the sample against the Counterhypothesis  $H_1: \mu \neq \mu_0$  is to be tested.
- $\bullet$  As test statistic T we choose the standard score of the sample mean:

$$T = \frac{\sqrt{n}(\overline{X} - \mu_0)}{\sigma}$$

- Assuming  $H_0$ ,  $T \sim \text{No}(0,1)$ .
- $H_0$  is rejected if T is not in a prediction interval of level  $1-\alpha$  of the standard normal distribution.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Parametric Testin

Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed

Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially
Distributed Data

Non-parametric Tests

#### Two-sided Test

• The hypothesis  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$|T| = \frac{\sqrt{n} |\overline{X} - \mu_0|}{\sigma} > z_{1-\alpha/2}$$

• The quality function for a value  $\mu$  is given by:

$$1 - \beta(\mu) = W(T \in C) = G(z_{\alpha/2}) + 1 - G(z_{(1-\alpha)/2})$$

where G is the distribution function of  $\operatorname{No}(\sqrt{n}(\mu-\mu_0)/\sigma,1)$ -distribution.

- The test is unbiased.
- ▲ MATLAB: make\_test\_normal\_mean.m

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Daniel Tarkin

Danier

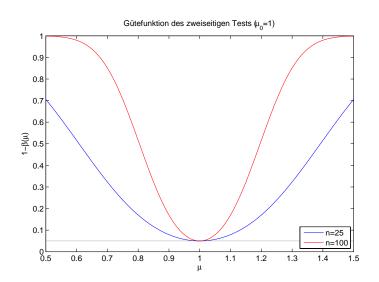
Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distribute

Tests for Binomial

Likelihood-Ratio Test

Non parametric Tests



### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Parametric Testing
Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed

**Data** Tests for Poisson Distributed

Data

Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

#### One-sided Test

- The hypothesis  $H_0: \underline{-mu} \leq \mu_0$  is to be tested with the test statistic T against the counterhypothesis  $H_1: \mu > \mu_0$  is to be tested.
- $H_0$  is rejected if T is "'too large".
- ullet A rejection region with significance level lpha is the quantity

$$C = [z_{1-\alpha}, \infty[$$

• Thus, the hypothesis  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$T = \frac{\sqrt{n} \left( \overline{X} - \mu_0 \right)}{\sigma} > z_{1-\alpha}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

V. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testin

Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Data

Fests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

• The quality function for a value  $\mu > \mu_0$  is given by:

$$1 - \beta(\mu) = W(T \in C) = 1 - G(z_{1-\alpha})$$

where G is the distribution function of the  $\operatorname{No}(\sqrt{n}(\mu-\mu_0)/\sigma,1)$ -distribution.

- Analogously, the test with  $H_0: \mu \geq \mu_0$  and  $H_1: \mu < \mu_0$ .
- ▲ MATLAB: make\_test\_normal\_mean.m

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

Introduction

Daniel Tartie

Danier

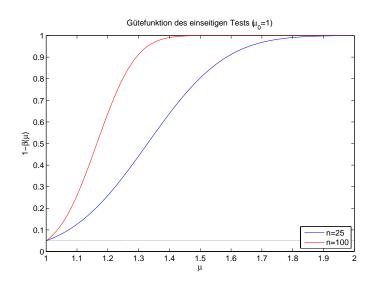
Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distribute

Tests for Binomial

Likelihood-Ratio Test

Non parametric Tests



#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Parametric Testing

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Non-parametric Tests

### Expected Value with Unknown Variance: t-Test

- $X_1, \dots, X_n$  is a normally distributed sample of  $\operatorname{No}(\mu, \sigma^2)$  with unknown  $\sigma^2$ .
- The hypothesis  $H_0: \mu = \mu_0$  is to be tested against the sample against the Counterhypothesis  $H_1: \mu \neq \mu_0$  is to be tested.
- As test statistic T we choose the standard score of the sample mean, using the sample variance  $S^2$ :

$$T = \frac{\sqrt{n}(\overline{X} - \mu_0)}{S}$$

• Assuming  $H_0$ ,  $T \sim t(n-1)$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

lon-narametric Tests

•  $H_0$  is rejected if T is not in a prediction interval of level  $1-\alpha$  of the t distribution with n-1 degrees of freedom.

ullet A rejection region with significance level lpha is the quantity

$$C=]-\infty,t_{\alpha/2;n-1}]\cup[t_{1-\alpha/2;n-1},\infty[$$

where  $t_{p;n}$  is the quantile of the t distribution with n-1 degrees of freedom at level p.

• Thus, the hypothesis  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$|T| = \frac{\sqrt{n} \left| \overline{X} - \mu_0 \right|}{S} > t_{1-\alpha/2; n-1}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testino

Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed

Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

• The quality function for a value  $\mu$  is given by:

$$1 - \beta(\tau) = W(T \in C) = G(z_{\alpha/2}) + 1 - G(z_{(1-\alpha)/2})$$

where G is the distribution function of the noncentral  $\mathrm{t}(n-1,\delta)$  distribution with

$$\delta = \sqrt{n}(\mu - \mu_0)/\sigma$$

is.

- The test is unbiased.
- ◆ MATLAB: make\_test\_normal\_mean.m

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Description Testin

Parametric Test

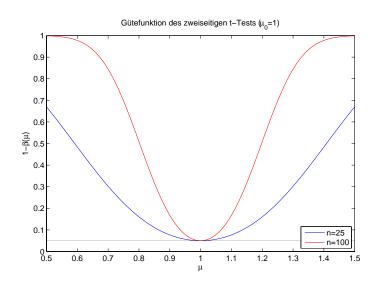
Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distribute

Tests for Binomiall

Distributed Data

Non parametric Tests



#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Tests for Normally Distributed

### Equality of Two Expected Values

- $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  and  $Y_1, \ldots, Y_m$  are two independent normally distributed samples of  $No(\mu_x, \sigma_x^2)$  and.  $No(\mu_y, \sigma_y^2)$ .
- The hypothesis  $H_0: \mu_x = \mu_y$  is supposed to be tested against the counter hypothesis  $H_1: \mu_x \neq \mu_y$  to be tested.
- If the variances are known, we choose as test statistic T the difference of the sample means:

$$T = \overline{X} - \overline{Y}$$

• Assuming  $H_0$ ,  $T \sim \text{No}(0, \sigma_x^2/n + \sigma_y^2/m)$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testin

Basics

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distribute

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

ikelihood-Ratio Tests.

• The default score

$$Z = \frac{T}{\sqrt{\sigma_x^2/n + \sigma_y^2/m}}$$

is then standard normally distributed.

ullet Thus, the hypothesis  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$|Z| > z_{1-\alpha/2}$$

or

$$\frac{|\overline{X} - \overline{Y}|}{\sqrt{\sigma_x^2/n + \sigma_y^2/m}} > z_{1-\alpha/2}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testin

Basics

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Test

 If the variances are unknown and equal, the variance can be estimated from the combined ('pooled') sample:

$$S^{2} = \frac{(n-1)S_{x}^{2} + (m-1)S_{y}^{2}}{n+m-2}$$

• Assuming  $H_0$  is.

$$T = \frac{\overline{X} - \overline{Y}}{\sqrt{S^2(1/n + 1/m)}}$$

t-distributed with n+m-2 degrees of freedom.

• Thus, the hypothesis  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$|T| > t_{1-\alpha/2;n+m-2}$$

where  $t_{1-\alpha/2;n+m-2}$  is the quantile of the t distribution with n+m-2 degrees of freedom.

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduc

Parametric Testing
Basics

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

#### t Test for Paired Samples

- Paired samples  $(X_1,Y_1),\ldots,(X_n,Y_n)$  occur when the same quantity is measured twice for each observed object, before and after a given intervention.
- The effect of the intervention is described by the differences  $W_i = Y_i X_i, i = 1, \dots, n$ .
- We assume that  $W_1, \ldots, W_n$  is normally distributed with mean  $\mu_w$  and unknown variance  $\sigma_w^2$ .
- The hypothesis  $H_0: \mu_w = 0$  (no effect of the intervention) is to be tested against the sample against the counter-hypothesis  $H_1: \mu_w \neq 0$  to be tested.
- This is done with the t test for single samples.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Parametric Testing

Tests for Normally Distributed
Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Von-parametric Tests

#### Test of Variance

- $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  is a normally distributed sample with unknown expected value  $\mu$  and unknown variance  $\sigma^2$ .
- The hypothesis  $H_0: \sigma^2 = \sigma_0^2$  is to be tested on the basis of the sample against the counter hypothesis  $H_1: \sigma^2 \neq \sigma_0^2$  is to be tested against the sample.
- As test statistic T we choose:

$$T = \frac{(n-1)S^2}{\sigma_0^2}$$

• Assuming  $H_0$ , T is  $\chi^2$ -distributed with n-1 degrees of freedom.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Parametric Testino

Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed

Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially
Distributed Data
Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

• Thus, the hypothesis  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$T<\chi^2_{\alpha/2;n-1}\quad \text{oder}\quad T>\chi^2_{1-\alpha/2;n-1}$$

where  $\chi^2_{p;k}$  is the p quantile of the  $\chi^2$  distribution with k degrees of freedom.

• The quality function for a value  $\sigma^2$  is given by:

$$1 - \beta(\sigma^2) = G(\sigma_0^2/\sigma^2 \cdot \chi_{\alpha/2;n-1}^2) + 1 - G(\sigma_0^2/\sigma^2 \cdot \chi_{1-\alpha/2;n-1}^2)$$

where G is the distribution function of the  $\chi^2(n-1)$ -distribution.

- The test is not unbiased.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

Introduction

Daniel Tarkin

Parametric Test

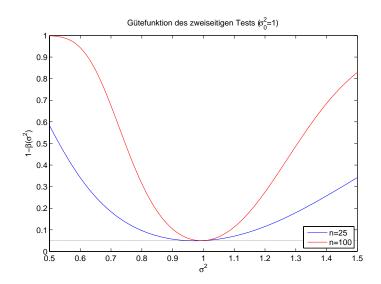
Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomiall

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non parametric Tests



#### Subsection: Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Basics

Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

- 25 Introduction
- 26 Parametric Testing
  - Basics
  - Tests for Normally Distributed Data
  - Tests for Poisson Distributed Data
  - Tests for Binomially Distributed Data
  - Likelihood-Ratio Tests
- 27 Non-parametric Tests

### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

#### Introduc

Parametric Testing
Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

### Test for Two-sided Expected Value

- Let  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  be a Poisson distributed sample of  $Po(\lambda)$ .
- The hypothesis  $H_0: \lambda = \lambda_0$  is to be tested against the sample against the counter hypothesis  $H_1: \lambda \neq \lambda_0$  is to be tested.
- ullet As test statistic T we choose the sample sum:

$$T = \sum_{i=1}^{n} X_i$$

- T is Poisson distributed according to  $Po(n\lambda)$ .
- $H_0$  is rejected if T is "'too small"' or "'too large"', i.e. if

$$\sum_{k=0}^T \frac{(n\lambda_0)^k e^{-n\lambda_0}}{k!} < \alpha/2 \text{ or } \sum_{k=T}^\infty \frac{(n\lambda_0)^k e^{-n\lambda_0}}{k!} < \alpha/2$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Basics

Data Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data Tests for Binomially

Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

 If the distribution function of the Poisson distribution is expressed by the distribution function of the gamma distribution, the following critical region is obtained:

$$n\lambda_0 < \gamma_{\alpha/2;T,1}$$
 oder  $n\lambda_0 > \gamma_{1-\alpha/2;T+1,1}$ 

•  $H_0$  is thus rejected if  $n\lambda_0$  is not in the confidence interval based on observation T.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Parametric Testing

Basics

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially
Distributed Data
Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-narametric Tests

### One-sided Test for Expected Value

• The hypothesis  $H_0: \lambda \leq \lambda_0$  is rejected if T is "'too large"' and thus the p value is too small:

$$P(T) = \sum_{k=T}^{\infty} \frac{(n\lambda_0)^k e^{-n\lambda_0}}{k!} < \alpha \quad \text{oder} \quad n\lambda_0 < \gamma_{\alpha;T,1}$$

• The hypothesis  $H_0: \lambda \geq \lambda_0$  is rejected if T is "'too small"' and thus the p value is too small:

$$P(T) = \sum_{k=0}^{T} \frac{(n\lambda_0)^k e^{-n\lambda_0}}{k!} < \alpha \quad \text{oder} \quad n\lambda_0 > \gamma_{1-\alpha;T+1,1}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Tests for Poisson Distributed

### Example

A manufacturer aims to produce no more than 25 defective components per day on average in a factory. A sample of 5 days results in 28,34,32,38 and 22 defective components. Has the manufacturer achieved his goal?

The test size is equal to T=154. So it is valid:

$$P(T) = \sum_{k=T}^{\infty} \frac{(125)^k e^{-125}}{k!} = 0.0067 < 0.01$$

$$\gamma_{0.01;154,1} = 126.61 < 154$$

Thus, the hypothesis can be refuted at a significance level of 1 percent.



📣 MATLAB: make\_test\_poisson\_mean.m

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Introduc

arametric Testing
Basics
Basics
Basics

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

### Approximation by Normal Distribution

- If n is sufficiently large, the distribution of T can be approximated by a normal distribution  $No(n\lambda, n\lambda)$ .
- $H_0$  is rejected if the standard score.

$$Z = \frac{T - n\lambda_0}{\sqrt{n\lambda_0}}$$

is not in a prediction interval of level  $1-\alpha$  of the standard normal distribution.

#### Example

Given the last example, the approximation yields:

$$Z = 2.5938 > z_{0.99} = 2.3263$$

Thus, the hypothesis can be rejected at a significance level of 1 percent.

### Subsection: Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Tests for Normally Distribute

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

- 25 Introduction
- 26 Parametric Testing
  - Basics
  - Tests for Normally Distributed Data
  - Tests for Poisson Distributed Data
  - Tests for Binomially Distributed Data
  - Likelihood-Ratio Tests
- 27 Non-parametric Tests

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduct

Parametric Testing
Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed
Data
Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

### Bipartite Test for Parameter p

- k is an observation from the binomial distribution Bi(n, p).
- The hypothesis  $H_0: p=p_0$  is to be tested by the observation against the counter hypothesis  $H_1: p \neq p_0$ .
- $H_0$  is rejected if k assuming  $H_0$  is not in the symmetric prediction interval  $[y_1(p_0),y_2(p_0)]$ , i.e., is "'too small"' or "'too large"'.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testin

Basics

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Data
Tests for Binomially

Tests for Binomially
Distributed Data
Likelihood-Ratio Tests

NI T

This is the case if either

$$\sum_{i=0}^{k} \binom{n}{i} p_0^i (1 - p_0)^{n-i} = F_{\text{Be}}(p_0; k, n - k + 1) < \alpha/2$$

or

$$\sum_{i=k}^{n} {n \choose i} p_0^i (1-p_0)^{n-i} = F_{\text{Be}}(1-p_0; n-k, k+1) < \alpha/2$$

holds where  $F_{\text{Be}}(x; a, b)$  is the distribution function of Be(a, b).

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

Parametric Testino

Basics
Tests for Normally Distribute

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

### One-sided Test for Parameter p

- The hypothesis  $H_0: p \le p_0$  is to be tested on the basis of the observation k against the counter hypothesis  $H_1: p > p_0$ .
- $H_0$  is rejected if k is "'too large"' and thus the p value is too small:

$$P(k) = \sum_{i=k}^{n} {n \choose i} p_0^i (1 - p_0)^{n-i} = B(p_0; k, n - k + 1) < \alpha$$

• The hypothesis  $H_0: p \ge p_0$  is rejected if k is "'too small"' and thus the p value is too small:

$$P(k) = \sum_{i=0}^{k} {n \choose i} p_0^i (1 - p_0)^{n-i} = B(1 - p_0; n - k, k + 1) < \alpha$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Basics
Tests for Normally Distribute

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Von-parametric Tests

### Example

A manufacturer claims that no more than 2 percent of a certain component is defective. In a sample of size 300, 9 pieces are defective. Can the manufacturer's claim be refuted? It holds:

$$P(k) = \sum_{i=9}^{300} {300 \choose i} 0.02^{i} 0.98^{300-i} = 0.1507$$

So the manufacturer's claim cannot be refuted at a 5 percent significance level.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Introduct

Parametric Testing

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Non parametric Tests

### Approximation by Normal Distribution

- If n is sufficiently large, the distribution of k can be approximated by a normal distribution No(np, np(1-p)).
- ullet  $H_0$  is rejected if the standard score is

$$Z = \frac{k - np_0}{\sqrt{np(1 - p_0)}}$$

does not lie within a prediction interval of level  $1-\alpha$  of the standard normal distribution.

• Two-sided test:  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$Z < z_{\alpha/2}$$
 oder  $Z > z_{1-\alpha/2}$ 

• One-sided test:  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$Z < z_{\alpha}$$
 or  $Z > z_{1-\alpha}$ 

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

### Example

Given the last example, the approximation yields:

$$Z = 1.2372 < z_{0.95} = 1.6449$$

Thus, the hypothesis cannot be rejected.

MATLAB: make\_test\_binomial.m

### Subsection: Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Tests for Normally Distribute

Tests for Poisson Distributer

Tests for Binomiall

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

- 25 Introduction
- 26 Parametric Testing
  - Basics
  - Tests for Normally Distributed Data
  - Tests for Poisson Distributed Data
  - Tests for Binomially Distributed Data
  - Likelihood-Ratio Tests
- 27 Non-parametric Tests

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

- Basics
  Tests for Normally Distributed
- Data
- Tests for Poisson Distributed
- Tests for Binomially Distributed Data
- Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

- A hypothesis is called **simple** if it has no free parameters, i.e. if the statistical model is completely given.
- If two **simple** hypotheses  $H_0: \theta = \theta_0$ , and  $H_1: \theta = \theta_1$ , a test can be constructed from the ratio of the likelihoods. likelihoods can be constructed.

$$\Lambda(x) := \frac{L(\theta_0|x)}{L(\theta_1|x)}$$

- The null hypothesis  $H_0$  is rejected if the test statistic is below of a certain value  $\Lambda(X) \leq \eta$  falls.
- Here  $\eta$  is chosen such that  $\alpha = P(\Lambda(X) \le \eta | H_0)$ . As usual, the significance level ("test size")  $\alpha$  is again freely chosen. Common values are  $\alpha = 0.05, 0.1$  or 0.01.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

Parametric Testing

Basics

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially

Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

### Example (Likelihood Ratio Test)

Let  $(X_1, \ldots, X_n)$  be a sample of a normal distribution  $N(\mu, \sigma^2)$  with fixed  $\mu$ . We test for the *variance* of the distribution, with  $H_0: \sigma^2 = \sigma_0^2$  and  $H_1: \sigma^2 = \sigma_1^2, \sigma_1^2 > \sigma_0^2$ .

The likelihood ratio is

$$\Lambda(X) = \frac{L(\sigma_0^2|X)}{L(\sigma_1^2|X)} = \left(\frac{\sigma_0^2}{\sigma_1^2}\right)^{-\frac{n}{2}} \exp\left\{-\frac{\sigma_0^{-2} - \sigma_1^{-2}}{2} \sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \mu)^2\right\}$$

•  $\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \mu)^2$  is the only term of the likelihood ratio that depends on the data, therefore  $H_0$  is rejected when the sum is extreme enough under the null hypothesis. Since we required that  $\sigma_1^2 > \sigma_0^2$ , we can restrict ourselves to test to test whether the sum is too large (one-sided test).

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

#### Introducti

Parametric Testing
Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed
Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed Data

Tests for Binomially Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

#### Neyman-Pearson lemma

The likelihood-ratio test is under certain conditions a test with maximum goodness at a given significance level  $\alpha$ .

- A hypothesis that is not *simple* is called **composite**.
- Often the counterhypothesis  $H_1$  is constructed as the complement of the Null hypothesis constructed, i.e.  $H_0: \theta \in \theta_0, H_1: \theta \in \Theta_0^C$ .
- In this case we speak of a **nested model**. In this case the Neyman-Pearson lemma holds for:

$$\Lambda(x) = \frac{\sup\{L(\theta|x) : \theta \in \Theta_0\}}{\sup\{L(\theta|x) : \theta \in \Theta\}}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing
Basics
Tests for Normally Distributed

Data Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Poisson Distribute Data

Tests for Binomiall Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Ion-parametric Tests

In addition, for nested models, the:

#### Wilks' Theorem

For nested models, the test statistic  $T=-2\ln\Lambda(X)$  converges under  $H_0$  asymptotically converges to a  $\chi^2(n)$  distribution with n degrees of freedom, where n is given as the difference of the dimensionalities of  $\Theta$  and  $\Theta_0$ :  $n=\dim(\Theta)-\dim(\Theta_0)$ .

• Wilks' theorem can be used to specify  $\eta$ :  $\eta=\chi^2_{\alpha;n}$ , where  $\alpha$  is again the significance level of the test and n is the number of degrees of freedom of the test.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

Parametric Testing

Basics

Tests for Normally Distributed Data

Tests for Poisson Distribute

Tests for Binomiall Distributed Data

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

### Example (Likelihood Ratio Test for $P_{\lambda}$ )

We construct a test for the intensity parameter  $\lambda$  of a Poisson distribution,  $H_0: \lambda = \lambda_0, H_1: \lambda \neq \lambda_0$ . Let  $(X_1, \dots, X_n)$  be a sample of a Poisson distributed random variable.

- The supremum of the counter hypothesis  $H_1$  (the "Maximum Likelihood") is reached at  $\lambda = \overline{X}$ .
- From this follows for the likelihood ratio  $\Lambda(X)$ :

$$\Lambda(X) = e^{n(\overline{X} - \lambda_0)} \prod_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{\lambda_0}{\overline{X}}\right)^{X_i}$$

• The test statistic  $T = -2 \ln \Lambda(X)$ :

$$T = -2n \left[ \overline{X} - \lambda_0 + \overline{X} \ln \left( \frac{\lambda_0}{\overline{X}} \right) \right]$$

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Danier de Tantie

Basics

Tests for Normally Distribute
Data

Tests for Poisson Distributed

Tests for Binomially

Likelihood-Ratio Tests

Non-parametric Tests

### Example (likelihood ratio test for $P_{\lambda}$ , continued)

• The test statistic  $T = -2 \ln \Lambda(X)$ :

$$T = 2n \left[ \lambda_0 - \overline{X} + \overline{X} \ln \left( \frac{\overline{X}}{\lambda_0} \right) \right]$$

• According to Wilks' theorem T is asymptotically  $\chi^2$ -distributed with one degree of freedom. The 95% quantile of  $\chi^2(1)$  is 3.84. The critical region of the test at a significance level of 5% is therefore

$$C = [3.84, \infty)$$

### Section 27: Non-parametric Tests

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Non-parametric Tests

The Chisquare Test

25 Introduction

26 Parametric Testing

- 27 Non-parametric Tests
  - The Chisquare Test
  - The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

### Non-parametric Tests

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Te

- A test that checks the hypothesis whether the data can come from a certain distribution is called a **fitting test**.
- The distribution may be completely determined or determined except for unknown parameters.
- A goodness-of-fit test may precede a parametric test to check its applicability.

### Subsection: The Chisquare Test

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

The Chisquare Test

- 27 Non-parametric Tests
  - The Chisquare Test
  - The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Tests

The Chisquare Test

#### The Chisquare Test for Discrete Data

- The sample  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  comes from a discrete distribution with range of values  $\{1, \ldots, k\}$ .
- We test the hypothesis  $H_0$  that the density f has values  $f(j) = p_j, j = 1, \dots, k$ :

$$H_0: W(X_i = j) = p_j, j = 1, \dots, k$$

VS.

$$H_1: W(X_i = j) \neq p_j$$
, for one  $j$ 

- Let  $Y_j$  be the number of observations equal to j.
- Under the null hypothesis,  $Y_1, \ldots, Y_k$  is multinomially distributed according to  $\operatorname{Mu}(n, p_1, \ldots, p_k)$  and  $\operatorname{E}[Y_j] = np_j$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

rametric Testin

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test

### Excursion: the Multinomial Distribution $Mu(n, p_1, \dots, p_d)$

• The alternative experiment can be generalized to allow not only two, but d elementary events  $e_1, \ldots, e_d$ , to which are assigned the probabilities  $p_1, \ldots, p_d$ , which are only

$$\sum_{i=1}^{d} p_i = 1$$

must satisfy.

ullet Performing the **generalized alternative experiment** n times, the elementary events are the sequences of the form:

$$(e_{i_1},\ldots,e_{i_n}),\ 1\leq i_j\leq d$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testine

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test

• If the *n* partial trials are independent, then:

$$W(e_{i_1}, \dots, e_{i_n}) = \prod_{j=1}^n W(e_{i_j}) = \prod_{j=1}^n p_{i_j} = \prod_{i=1}^d p_i^{n_i}$$

Where  $n_i$  is the number of occurrences of  $e_i$ . Therefore, the sum of  $n_i$  is n.

- The d-dimensional random variable  $\boldsymbol{X}=(X_1,\ldots,X_d)$  maps the sequence  $(e_{i_1},\ldots,e_{i_n})$  to the vector  $(n_1,\ldots,n_d)$ . In this case  $n!/(n_1!\cdots n_d!)$  sequences are mapped onto the same vector.
- ullet Therefore, the density of X is:

$$f_{\mathbf{X}}(n_1, \dots, n_d) = \frac{n!}{n_1! \dots n_d!} \prod_{i=1}^d p_i^{n_i}, \sum_{i=1}^d n_i = n, \sum_{i=1}^d p_i = 1$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Non-parametric Tests

The Chisquare Test

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

- The distribution of X is called **multinomial distribution** with parameters n and  $p_1, \ldots, p_d$ :  $W_X = \operatorname{Mu}(n, p_1, \ldots, p_d)$
- The classic example of a multinomial distributed random vector is the histogram (grouped frequency distribution), which is used to graphically represent the (absolute) experimental frequency.
- $X_i$  is the number of times the random variable R, the experimental outcome, falls into group i.
- Let the probability that R falls into group i be equal to  $p_i$ .
- If n outcomes are filled into the histogram, the group contents  $(X_1,\ldots,X_d)$  are multinomially distributed according to  $\operatorname{Mu}(n,p_1,\ldots,p_d)$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

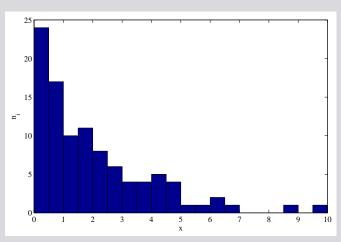
Introduction

Parametric Testini

Non-parametric Tests

The Chisquare Test

### A histogram



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

The Chisquare Test

### The moments of the $Mu(n, p_1, \dots, p_d)$ distribution

Let  $X = (X_1, \dots, X_d) \sim \operatorname{Mu}(n, p_1, \dots, p_d)$ . Then holds:

- $\bullet$   $\mathsf{E}[X_i] = np_i$
- $\operatorname{var}[X_i] = np_i(1-p_i)$
- $\bullet$  cov $[X_i, X_i] = -np_ip_i$

### Definition (covariance)

The **covariance** of two random variables X and Y is defined by:

$$\mathsf{cov}[X,Y] = \mathsf{E}[XY] - \mathsf{E}[X]\mathsf{E}[Y]$$

If cov[X, Y] = 0, X and Y are called **uncorrelated**.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

The Chisquare Test

#### Properties of Covariance

- $ocv[aX + b, cY + d] = ac \cdot cov[X, Y]$
- $\circ$  cov[X,X] = var[X]

### Definition (correlation)

The **correlation coefficient**  $\rho[X,Y]$  is defined by:

$$\rho[X,Y] = \frac{\mathsf{cov}[X,Y]}{\sqrt{\mathsf{var}[X]\mathsf{var}[Y]}}$$

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Non-parametric Test

The Chisquare Test

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Tes

### properties of correlation coefficient

- $-1 \le \rho[X, Y] \le 1$
- $\bullet \ \rho[aX + b, cY + d] = \rho[X, Y]$
- $\rho[X, X] = 1$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Parametric Testini

Non-parametric Test

The Chisquare Test

#### Definition (covariance matrix)

Let  $X = (X_1, \dots, X_d)$  be a random vector. If all variances and covariances exist, they are combined in the **covariance matrix**  $\mathbf{C} = \mathsf{Cov}[X]$ :

$$\mathbf{C}_{ij} = \mathsf{cov}[X_i, X_j]$$

Similarly, the correlations are summarized in the **correlation** matrix  $\mathbf{R} = \mathsf{Cor}[X,Y]$ :

$$\mathbf{R}_{ij} = \rho[X_i, X_j]$$

- The covariance matrix is always symmetric and positive definite. All eigenvalues are real and positive.
- The correlation matrix is also **symmetric** and **positive definite**. All diagonal elements are equal to 1.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introdu

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test

• The test variable compares the observed frequencies  $Y_j$  with their expected values:

$$T = \sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{(Y_j - np_j)^2}{np_j}$$

- The null hypothesis is rejected if T is large.
- The critical region can be determined according to the following result.

#### Theorem

Assuming the null hypothesis, the random variable T is asymptotic, i.e. for  $n\to\infty$ ,  $\chi^2$ -distributed with k-1 degrees of freedom.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test

• If the test is to have significance level  $\alpha$ ,  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$T \ge \chi^2_{1-\alpha;k-1}$$

where  $\chi^2_{1-\alpha;k}$  is the  $(1-\alpha)$  quantile of the  $\chi^2$  distribution with k-1 degrees of freedom.

• The reason that T has only k-1 degrees of freedom is the linear relationship between the  $Y_i$ :

$$\sum_{j=1}^{k} Y_j = n$$

- As a rule of thumb, n should be large enough that  $np_j > 5, j = 1, \dots, k$ .
- If this is not satisfied, the rejection range should be determined by simulation.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduc

Parametric Testine

Non-parametric Test

The emaquate rese

### Example

We use a sample of size 50 to test whether a die is symmetric, that is, whether the number of eyes  $\boldsymbol{X}$  has the following distribution:

$$W(X = 1) = \dots = W(X = 6) = \frac{1}{6}$$

A simulation of N=100000 samples yields:

$$\overline{T} = 5.000, \quad S_T^2 = 9.789$$

The 0.95 quantile of the  $\chi^2$  distribution with five degrees of freedom is  $\chi^2_{0.95;5}=11.07$ , and

$$W(T \ge 11.07) = 0.048$$



MATLAB: make\_chi2test\_cube.m

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

Parametric Testir

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test

### The Chisquare Test for Continuous Data

- The sample  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  comes from a continuous distribution F.
- We test the hypothesis  $H_0: F(x) = F_0(x)$ .
- To do this, we divide the range of values of X into k groups  $G_1,\ldots,G_k.$
- Let  $Y_i$  be the number of observations in group  $G_i$ .
- Under the null hypothesis,  $Y_1,\ldots,Y_k$  is multinomially distributed according to  $\mathrm{Mu}(n,p_1,\ldots,p_k)$  and  $\mathsf{E}[Y_j]=np_j$ , with.

$$p_j = W(X \in G_j|H_0)$$

• The test continues as in the discrete case.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduc

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test

#### Unknown Parameters

• The null hypothesis need not be fully specified. We consider the case where the  $p_i$  still depend on unknown parameters  $\vartheta$ :

$$W(X \in G_j) = p_j(\vartheta)$$

ullet The statistic T is now a function of the unknown parameters:

$$T(\boldsymbol{\vartheta}) = \sum_{j=1}^{k} \frac{(Y_j - np_j(\boldsymbol{\vartheta}))^2}{np_j(\boldsymbol{\vartheta})}$$

 First, the parameters are estimated, by ML estimation or minimization of T:

$$\tilde{\boldsymbol{\vartheta}} = \arg\min_{\boldsymbol{\vartheta}} T(\boldsymbol{\vartheta})$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Test: The Chisquare Test  The critical area can be determined according to the following result.

#### Theorem

If m parameters are estimated from the sample,  $T(\tilde{\pmb{\vartheta}})$  is asymptotically  $\chi^2\text{-distributed}$  with k-1-m degrees of freedom.

• If the test is to have significance level  $\alpha$ ,  $H_0$  is rejected if.

$$T \ge \chi^2_{1-\alpha;k-1-m}$$

where  $\chi^2_{1-\alpha;k-1-m}$  is the  $(1-\alpha)$  quantile of the  $\chi^2$  distribution with k-1-m degrees of freedom.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduc

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Test

The Chisquare Test

The Chisquare Test

#### Example

**Angabe:** The number of occupational accidents was surveyed in a large company over a period of 30 weeks. The following values resulted:

$$X = \{8, 0, 0, 1, 3, 4, 0, 2, 12, 5, 1, 8, 0, 2, 0, 1, 9, 3, 4, 5, 3, 3, 4, 7, 4, 0, 1, 2, 1, 2\}$$

To test the hypothesis that the observations are Poisson distributed according to  $Po(\lambda)$ .

Lösung: The observations are divided into five groups:

The frequencies of the groups are:

$$Y_1 = 6, Y_2 = 5, Y_3 = 8, Y_4 = 6, Y_5 = 5$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduc

arametric Testin

Non-parametric Test

The Chisquare Test

# Example (Continuation)

The estimated value for  $\lambda$  is the sample mean:

$$\tilde{\lambda} = 3.1667$$

The expected values of  $Y_j$  assuming  $H_0 = \text{Po}(\tilde{\lambda})$  are:

The test size T is equal to T=21.99. The 99% quantile of the  $\chi^2$  distribution with three degrees of freedom is equal to  $\chi^2_{0.99;3}=11.35$ . Thus, the hypothesis that the observations are Poisson distributed must be rejected.

### Subsection: The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Parametric Testing

Non-parametric Tests

The Chisquare Test

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

25 Introduction

26 Parametric Testing

- Non-parametric Tests
  - The Chisquare Test
  - The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduc

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test
The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

duction

### One Sample

- The sample  $X_1, \ldots, X_n$  is from the continuous distribution with distribution function F.
- We test the hypothesis  $H_0: F(x) = F_0(x)$ .
- The test statistic  $D_n$  is the maximum absolute deviation of the empirical distribution function  $F_n(x)$  of the sample from the hypothesized distribution function  $F_0(x)$ :

$$D_n = \max_{x} |F_n(x) - F_0(x)|$$

• For samples from  $F_0$ , the distribution function of  $\sqrt{n}D$  for  $n \to \infty$  tends to:

$$K(x) = 1 - 2\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k-1} e^{-2k^2 x^2}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Tests

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

• Quantiles  $K_{1-\alpha}$  can be calculated from the asymptotic distribution function.

• The null hypothesis is rejected if

$$\sqrt{n}D_n > K_{1-\alpha}$$

- ullet If parameters of  $F_0$  are estimated before the test, the quantiles are no longer valid.
- In this case, the rejection range must be determined by simulation.
- 📣 MATLAB: kstest

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

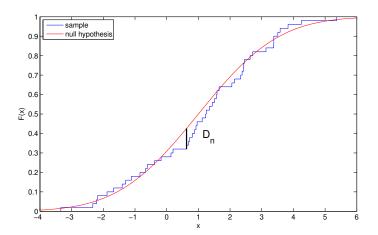
W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Parametric Testino

Non-parametric Tests

The Kolmogorov-Smirnov To



 $D_n$ , the test statistic of the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduc

Parametric Testin

Non-parametric Tests
The Chisquare Test

The Chisquare Test
The Kolmogorov-Smirnov Test

### Two Samples

- ullet We test whether two samples of size n or m are from the same distribution F.
- The test size is the maximum absolute difference of the empirical distribution functions:

$$D_{n,m} = \max_{x} |F_n^1(x) - F_m^2(x)|$$

• The null hypothesis is rejected if.

$$\sqrt{\frac{nm}{n+m}}D_{n,m} > K_{1-\alpha}$$

▲ MATLAB: kstest2

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

## Part VII

# Regression and Linear Models

### Overview Part 7

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
- Multiple Regression
- Data Reconciliation

#### Section 28: Introduction

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction

Multidimensiona

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Barandiiatian

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

### Introduction

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

Multidimensiona

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

·

- Regression analysis examines the dependence of observations on various variables.
- influence variable (independent variable)  $x = (x_1, \dots, x_r)$ .
- ullet outcome variable (dependent variable) Y.
- regression model:

$$Y = f(\boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{x}) + \varepsilon$$

with regression coefficients  $\beta$  and error term  $\varepsilon$ .

- The objective is to **estimate**  $\beta$  using observations  $Y_1, \ldots, Y_n, n \ge r$ .
- One influence variable: single regression; Multiple influence variables: multiple (multiple) regression.

### Introduction

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

#### Introduction

Multidimensiona Random Variab

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

- Each observation  $Y_i$  has an error term  $\varepsilon_i$ .
- The error terms need not all have the same distribution, nor need they be independent.
- It is often assumed that the random vector  $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon} = (\varepsilon_1, \dots, \varepsilon_n)$  has a multivariate normal distribution.
- However, other distributions of  $\varepsilon$  are also conceivable.

### Section 29: Multidimensional Random Variable

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

Introductio

#### Multidimensional Random Variable

- Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions The Multivariate Normal Distribution
- Multivariate Error Propagation

Multiple Regression

merodaction

### 29 Multidimensional Random Variable

- Basic Terminology
- Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions
- The Multivariate Normal Distribution
- Multivariate Error Propagation
- 30 Simple Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

# Subsection: Basic Terminology

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Basic Terminology

- Multidimensional Random Variable
  - Basic Terminology
  - Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions
  - The Multivariate Normal Distribution
  - Multivariate Error Propagation

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

#### Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions an Conditional Distributions
The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagatio

Simple Pegroccion

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

### Definition (Multidimensional Random Variable)

A mapping X:

$$\omega \in \Omega \mapsto \boldsymbol{x} = \boldsymbol{X}(\omega) \in \mathbb{R}^d$$

that assigns a real vector  $x \in \mathbb{R}^d$  to each element  $\omega$  of the sample space  $\Omega$  is called a d-dimensional random variable.

- Each component of a *d*-dimensional random variable is itself a random variable
- Each component can be discrete or continuous.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Multidimensional

#### Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions The Multivariate Normal

Distribution

materialiate Error i ropagae

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

#### Definition (distribution function)

If  ${m X}=(X_1,\dots,X_d)$  is a d-dimensional random variable, then its distribution function  $F_{m X}$  is given by

$$F_{\mathbf{X}}(x_1,\ldots,x_d) = W(X_1 \le x_1 \cap \ldots \cap X_d \le x_d)$$

defined.

### Definition (density function)

If  $X = (X_1, \dots, X_d)$  is a d-dimensional discrete random variable, then its density function  $f_X$  is given by

$$f_{\mathbf{X}}(x_1,\ldots,x_d) = W(X_1 = x_1 \cap \ldots \cap X_d = x_d)$$

defined.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions The Multivariate Normal

Multivariate Error Propagation

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Pacanciliation

### Example

The bivariate (two-dimensional) random variable  $\boldsymbol{X}=(X_1,X_2)$  assigns the numbers of eyes (i,j) to the outcome  $(e_i,e_j)$  of the roll with two dice. If all outcomes are equally probable,  $W_{\boldsymbol{X}}$  is given by:

$$W_{\mathbf{X}}\left(\{(i,j)\}\right) = \frac{1}{36}$$

The density  $f_X$  is:

$$f_{\mathbf{X}}(x_1, x_2) = .$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{1}{36}, & x_1 \in \{1, \dots, 6\} \cap x_2 \in \{1, \dots, 6\} \\ 0, & \text{other} \end{cases}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Basic Terminology

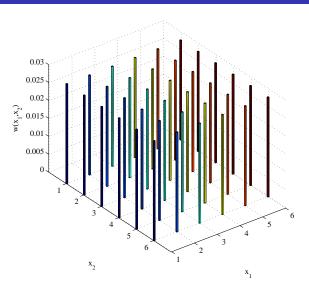
Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions The Multivariate Normal

Multi-view E--- B----i

Simple Regression

Multiple Regressi

Data Reconciliation



#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Multidimensiona

#### Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagation

Jimpie Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

### Example (Continuation)

Therefore, the distribution function  $F_X$  is:

$$F_{\mathbf{X}}(x_1, x_2) = W(X_1 \le x_1 \cap X_2 \le x_2) = \sum_{i \le x_1 \cap j \le x_2} f(i, j)$$

For example,  $F_X(3,4) = \sum_{i \le 3 \cap j \le 4} \frac{1}{36} = \frac{12}{36} = \frac{1}{3}$ .

• Because of the countability of the elementary events, they can also be uniquely mapped into  $\mathbb R$  by a univariate random variable Y, e.g.:

$$Y:(e_i,e_j)\longrightarrow 6i+j-6$$

The set of values of Y are the natural numbers between 1 and 36, and  $W_Y$  is given by:

$$W_Y(\{k\}) = \frac{1}{36}, \ 1 \le k \le 36$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

Distribution

Williamate Error Propagati

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

### Definition (density function)

If  $X = (X_1, \dots, X_d)$  is a d-dimensional continuous random variable, then its density function  $f_X$  is given by

$$f_{\mathbf{X}}(x_1,\ldots,x_d) = \frac{\partial^d F_{\mathbf{X}}}{\partial x_1 \ldots \partial x_d}$$

defined.

### Definition (moments)

- Expectation:  $E[X] = (E[X_1] \cdots E[X_d])$
- Covariance matrix:  $Cov[X]_{ij} = cov[X_i, X_j]$

### Subsection: Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Marginal Distributions and

- Multidimensional Random Variable
  - Basic Terminology
  - Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions
  - The Multivariate Normal Distribution
  - Multivariate Error Propagation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Multidimensiona Random Variable

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propag

Simple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

- If  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are two (discrete or continuous) univariate random variables, then  $\boldsymbol{X}=(X_1,X_2)$  is a bivariate random variable. The distribution (distribution function, density) of  $\boldsymbol{X}$  is also called the **common distribution** (distribution function, density) of  $X_1$  and  $X_2$ .
- The following problem now arises: can we calculate the distribution of  $X_1$  or  $X_2$  from the joint distribution?

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Multidimensional

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

Conditional Distributions
The Multivariate Normal

Maria Care Day

C: 1 D

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

• Let F be the distribution function and f be the density of continuous random variables  $\boldsymbol{X}=(X_1,X_2)$ . Then the distribution function  $F_1$  of  $X_1$  is given by:

$$F_1(x_1) = W(X_1 \le x_1) = W(X_1 \le x_1 \cap -\infty < X_2 < \infty) =$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{x_1} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x_1, x_2) dx_2 dx_1$$

It follows:

$$f_1(x_1) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x_1, x_2) \, \mathrm{d}x_2$$

is the density of  $X_1$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Aultidimensional Random Variable

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagation

Jilipic Regression

William Regression

Definition (marginal distribution)

Let  $\boldsymbol{X}=(X_1,X_2)$  be a bivariate continuous random variable with distribution function F and density f. The distribution of  $X_1$  is called the **marginal distribution** of  $X_1$  with respect to  $\boldsymbol{X}$ . Its density  $f_1$  is:

$$f_1(x_1) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x_1, x_2) \, \mathrm{d}x_2.$$

Analogously, if  $\boldsymbol{X}=(X_1,X_2)$  is discrete with density f, then the density  $f_1$  of the marginal distribution of  $X_1$  with respect to  $\boldsymbol{X}$  is given by:

$$f_1(k_1) = \sum_{k_2} f(k_1, k_2)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduct

Multidimensional
Random Variable
Basic Terminology
Marginal Distributions and
Conditional Distributions
The Multivariate Normal
Distribution

Jimpie Regress

with the regression

• So the distributions of  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  can be calculated from the joint distribution of  $X_1$  and  $X_2$ .

- The reverse process is generally not possible because the joint distribution also contains information about correlations (coupling) between  $X_1$  and  $X_2$ .
- Let  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  be two discrete random variables with joint density  $f(k_1,k_2)$  and marginal densities  $f_1(k_1)$  and  $f_2(k_2)$ . Then the conditional probability of the event  $X_1=k_1$  under the condition  $X_2=k_2$  is given by:

$$W(X_1 = k_1 | X_2 = k_2) = \frac{W(X_1 = k_1 \cap X_2 = k_2)}{W(X_2 = k_2)} = \frac{f(k_1, k_2)}{f_2(k_2)}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Multidimensiona Random Variable

Basic Terminolog

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

Multivariate Error Propagatio

Multiple Regressio

### Definition (Conditional Density)

Let  $X=(X_1,X_2)$  be a bivariate discrete random variable with density  $f(k_1,k_2)$  and marginal distribution densities  $f_1(k_1)$  and  $f_2(k_2)$ , respectively. The function  $f(k_1|k_2)$ , defined by:

$$f(k_1|k_2) = \frac{f(k_1, k_2)}{f_2(k_2)}$$

is called the density

of  $X_1$  conditioned by  $X_2$ .

• For fixed  $k_2$ , the conditional density is the density of a distribution, the **conditional distribution** of  $X_1$  given by  $X_2 = k_2$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Multidimensiona

Basic Terminolog

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions The Multivariate Normal

Multivariate Error Propagatio

Simple Regres

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

• If  $X=(X_1,X_2)$  is continuous, then analogously  $f(x_1|x_2)$  is defined by:

$$f(x_1|x_2) = \frac{f(x_1, x_2)}{f_2(x_2)} \ (f_2(x_2) \neq 0)$$

- $f(x_1|x_2)$  is for fixed  $x_2$  the density of a distribution, the distribution of  $X_1$  conditioned by  $X_2 = x_2$ .
- That  $f(x_1|x_2)$  is indeed a density can be easily verified:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x_1|x_2) \, \mathrm{d}x_1 = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{f(x_1, x_2)}{f_2(x_2)} \, \mathrm{d}x_1 = \frac{f_2(x_2)}{f_2(x_2)} = 1$$

and analogously for discrete X.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Marginal Distributions and

### Conditional Density Properties

It is true:

$$f(x_1, x_2) = f(x_1|x_2) \cdot f_2(x_2)$$
$$f_1(x_1) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x_1|x_2) \cdot f_2(x_2) \, \mathrm{d}x_2$$

and analogously for discrete densities.

#### Definition (independence of random variables)

If the (unconditional) density of the marginal distribution of  $X_1$ is equal to the density conditioned by  $X_2$ , then  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  are called independent.

$$X_1$$
 and  $X_2$  independent  $\iff f(x_1|x_2) = f_1(x_1)$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagation

Simple Regression

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

• For independent random variables  $X_1$  and  $X_2$  holds:

$$f(x_1|x_2) = f_1(x_1) \iff f(x_2|x_1) = f_2(x_2)$$
  
 $\iff f(x_1, x_2) = f_1(x_1) \cdot f_2(x_2)$ 

and analogously for discrete X.

### Properties of Independent Random Variables

- $f(x_1, x_2) = f_1(x_1) \cdot f_2(x_2)$
- $E[X_1X_2] = E[X_1] \cdot E[X_2]$
- $\bullet \ \operatorname{cov}[X_1, X_2] = \rho[X_1, X_2] = 0$
- Uncorrelated random variable are not necessarily also independent!

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduc

Multidimensional
Random Variable
Basic Terminology
Marginal Distributions and
Conditional Distributions
The Multivariate Normal
Distribution

Simple Regression

Data Reconciliation

• If  $X = (X_1, \dots, X_d)$ , d > 2, then the definitions of the marginal distribution, conditional densities and independence must be generalized accordingly.

- The density  $f_{i_1,...,i_m}$  of the marginal distribution of  $X_{i_1},\ldots,X_{i_m}$  is obtained by integrating or summing over all other variables.
- The density of  $X_i$  conditioned by  $X_j$  is given by:

$$f(x_i|x_j) = \frac{f_{i,j}(x_i, x_j)}{f_j(x_j)}$$

where  $f_{i,j}(x_i,x_j)$  is the marginal distribution density of  $X_i,X_j$ .

•  $X_{i_1}, \ldots, X_{i_k}$  are called independent if the density of their marginal distribution is the product of the densities of the marginal distributions of each  $X_{i_i}$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Multidimensional

Basic Terminolo

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

Distribution

William ate Error i Topagatio

Multiple Regressio

### Example (The Acceptance or Detection Probability)

$$W(I = 1|X = x) = a(x)$$
  
 $W(I = 0|X = x) = 1 - a(x)$ 

Therefore, the joint density of X and I is:

$$f(x,1) = a(x)f(x)$$
  
$$f(x,0) = [1 - a(x)]f(x)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Basic Terminolo

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagation

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

### Example (Continuation)

Because the experimenter can only work with observed quantities, he restricts his population to the detected events, i.e. he needs the density of X under the condition that X is observed:

$$f_A(x) = f(x|I=1) = \frac{f(x,1)}{f_2(1)} = \frac{a(x)f(x)}{\int a(x)f(x) dx}$$

As a concrete example, consider the measurement of a lifetime. Let the measurement start at  $t_{\min}$  and end at  $t_{\max}$ . Then a(t) has the following shape:

$$a(t) = \begin{cases} 0, & \text{for } t \le t_{\min} \\ 1, & \text{for } t_{\min} < t \le t_{\max} \\ 0, & \text{for } t > t_{\max} \end{cases}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Basic Terminolo

Marginal Distributions and

The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagation

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

### Example (Continuation)

For the measured probability density:

$$f_A(t) = \begin{cases} 0, \ t \le t_{\min} \\ \frac{\frac{1}{\tau} \exp(-t/\tau)}{\exp(-t_{\min}/\tau) - \exp(-t_{\max}/\tau)}, \ t_{\min} \le t < t_{\max} \\ 0, \ t > t_{\max} \end{cases}$$

The denominator  $[\exp(-t_{\min}/\tau) - \exp(-t_{\max}/\tau)]$  corrects for those particles that decay before  $t_{\min}$  or after  $t_{\max}$ .

The detection probability a(t) can also have a much more complicated dependence on t. For example, whether or not a decay can be observed at t may depend on the nature and geometric configuration of the decay products.

### Subsection: The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Random Variable

Marginal Distributions and

The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagation

. .

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
  - Basic Terminology
  - Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions
  - The Multivariate Normal Distribution
  - Multivariate Error Propagation
- 30 Simple Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and

The Multivariate Normal

Distribution

.................

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

### The multivariate normal distribution $No(\mu, \mathbf{V})$

• Its density is:

$$f(\boldsymbol{x}) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{\frac{d}{2}}\sqrt{|\mathbf{V}|}} \, \exp\left(-\frac{1}{2}(\boldsymbol{x}-\boldsymbol{\mu})^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{V}^{-1}(\boldsymbol{x}-\boldsymbol{\mu})\right)$$

#### **Moments**

Let  $X = (X_1, \dots, X_d) \sim \text{No}(\boldsymbol{\mu}, \mathbf{V})$ . Then holds:

- ullet  $\mathsf{E}[X] = \mu$
- ullet Cov $[oldsymbol{X}] = oldsymbol{V}$
- V<sup>-1</sup> is also symmetric and positive definite, and is called a weight or information matrix.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Multidimensiona

Basic Terminology

Conditional Distributions

The Multivariate Normal

Distribution

materialist Error Fropagatio

Multiple Regressio

#### Linear Transformations

Let  $X \sim \text{No}(\mu, \mathbf{V})$  and  $\mathbf{H}$  be a  $m \times d$  matrix. Then  $Y = \mathbf{H}X \sim \text{No}(\mathbf{H}\mu, \mathbf{H}\mathbf{V}\mathbf{H}^{\mathrm{T}})$ .

### Marginal Distributions

Each marginal distribution of a normal distribution is again a normal distribution. The mean and matrix of the marginal distribution are obtained by deleting the columns and rows of the remaining variables.

#### Conditional Distributions

Each conditional distribution of a normal distribution is again a normal distribution.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Multidimensiona Random Variable

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions

The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagatio

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

• If  $X \sim \operatorname{No}(\mu, V)$ , then V can be brought to diagonal form as a positive definite symmetric matrix using an orthogonal transformation (rotation):

$$\mathbf{U}\mathbf{V}\mathbf{U}^{\mathrm{T}} = \mathbf{D}^{2}$$

• All diagonal elements of  ${\bf D}^2$  are positive. The random variable  ${\bf Z}={\bf D}{\bf U}({\bf X}-{\boldsymbol \mu})$  is then multivariate standard normal distributed, i.e.:

$$\mathsf{E}[oldsymbol{Z}] = oldsymbol{0}, \quad \mathsf{Cov}[oldsymbol{Z}] = oldsymbol{I}$$

The rotation U is called **major axis transformation**.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Multidimensiona

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and

The Multivariate Normal

Distribution

Willitivariate Error Propagation

----

wuitiple Regressi

Data Reconciliatio

#### The bivariate normal distribution

• For d=2 and  $\mu=0$ , the density can be written as follows:

$$f(x,y) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_x\sigma_y\sqrt{1-\rho^2}}\exp\left[-\frac{1}{2(1-\rho^2)}\left(\frac{x^2}{\sigma_x^2} - \frac{2\;\rho\;x\;y}{\sigma_x\sigma_y} + \frac{y^2}{\sigma_y^2}\right)\right]$$

•  $\rho = \sigma_{xy}/(\sigma_x\sigma_y)$  is the correlation coefficient. If X and Y are uncorrelated, i.e.  $\rho = 0$ , it follows:

$$f(x,y) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_x\sigma_y} \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{x^2}{\sigma_x^2} + \frac{y^2}{\sigma_y^2}\right)\right] = f_1(x) \cdot f_2(y)$$

 Two uncorrelated normally distributed random variables with common normal distribution are therefore independent.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Random Variable

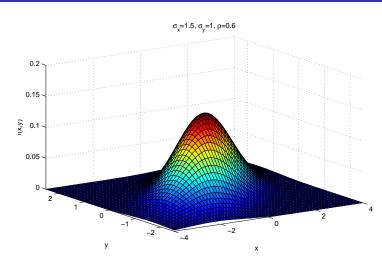
Marginal Distributions a

The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagation

Simple Regression

Data Reconciliation



density function of a bivariate normal distribution

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N Waltenherger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions an

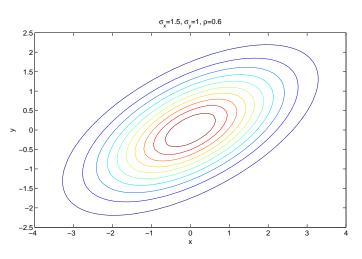
The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Multivariate Error Propagati

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation



contour lines of a bivariate normal distribution

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W Waltenherger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and

The Multivariate Normal

Distribution

. . . . .

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

ullet The **conditional density** f(y|x) is given by

$$\begin{split} f(y|x) &= \frac{f(x,y)}{f(x)} = \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma_y\sqrt{1-\rho^2}} \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2\sigma_y^2(1-\rho^2)} \left(y - \frac{\rho y \sigma_y}{\sigma_x}\right)^2\right] \end{split}$$

ullet Y|X=x is therefore a normally distributed random variable with expectation

$$\mathsf{E}[Y|X] = \rho \, x \, \sigma_y / \sigma_x$$

 E[Y|X] is called the conditional expectation or regression of y on x.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Multidimensional
Random Variable
Basic Terminology
Marginal Distributions and
Conditional Distributions

The Multivariate Normal Distribution

Simple Regression

with the regression

• Depending on the sign of  $\rho$ , the conditional expectation of Y falls or grows as X grows.

- If  $\rho = 1$ , X and Y are proportional:  $Y = X \sigma_y / \sigma_x$ .
- The contour lines of the density function are ellipses.
- The major axis transformation is that rotation which brings the ellipses into axis-parallel position.
- It depends in the case d=2 only on  $\rho$ . If  $\rho=0$ , X and Y are already independent, and the rotation angle is equal to 0. If  $\rho\neq 0$ , the rotation matrix U is equal to

$$U = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \varphi & -\sin \varphi & \sin \varphi & \cos \varphi \end{pmatrix} \text{ with } \varphi = -\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{arccot} \frac{\sigma_y^2 - \sigma_x^2}{2\rho\sigma_x\sigma_y}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Basic Terminology

Conditional Distributions

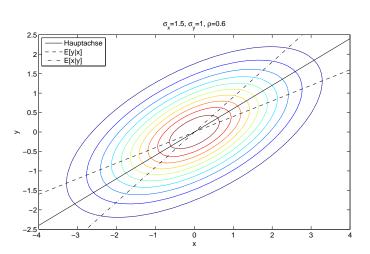
The Multivariate Normal

Distribution

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation



Principal axis and regression lines of a bivariate normal distribution

# Subsection: Multivariate Error Propagation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Multivariate Error Propagation

Introductio

Multidimensional
Random Variable

29 Multidimensional Random Variable

- Basic Terminology
- Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions
- The Multivariate Normal Distribution
- Multivariate Error Propagation
- 30 Simple Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

## Multivariate Error Propagation

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Multidimensiona

Basic Terminology

Marginal Distributions and
Conditional Distributions

The Multivariate Normal

Multivariate Error Propagation

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

#### Affine Transformations

- Let X be a random variable with density f(x) and Y = AX + b with regular A.
- The density g(y) of Y is then equal to

$$g(\boldsymbol{y}) = \frac{1}{|\mathbf{A}|} f\left(\mathbf{A}^{-1}(\boldsymbol{y} - \boldsymbol{b})\right)$$

• Furthermore, for any A:

$$\mathsf{E}[oldsymbol{Y}] = oldsymbol{\mathrm{A}} \cdot \mathsf{E}[oldsymbol{X}] + oldsymbol{b}$$
  $\mathsf{Cov}[oldsymbol{Y}] = oldsymbol{\mathrm{A}} \cdot \mathsf{Cov}[oldsymbol{X}] \cdot oldsymbol{\mathrm{A}}^\mathrm{T}$ 

## Multivariate Error Propagation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions The Multivariate Normal

Multivariate Error Propagation

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

#### Nonlinear Transformations

- Let X be a random variable with density f(x) and Y = h(X).
- If h(x) is bijective, the density g(y) of Y is equal to

$$g(\boldsymbol{y}) = \left|\frac{\partial \boldsymbol{h}^{-1}}{\partial \boldsymbol{y}}\right| f\left(\boldsymbol{h}^{-1}(\boldsymbol{y})\right)$$

• The expectation and variance of Y = h(X) can be calculated approximately using the Taylor expansion of h(x), even if h(x) is not bijective.

# Multivariate Error Propagation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

Marginal Distributions and Conditional Distributions
The Multivariate Normal

#### Multivariate Error Propagation

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

ullet With the development point  $oldsymbol{x}_0$  holds in linear approximation

$$oldsymbol{h}(oldsymbol{x})pproxoldsymbol{h}(oldsymbol{x}_0)+\mathbf{H}(oldsymbol{x}_0)(oldsymbol{x}-oldsymbol{x}_0),\quad \mathbf{H}=rac{\partialoldsymbol{h}(oldsymbol{x})}{\partialoldsymbol{x}}$$

ullet With the choice  $oldsymbol{x}_0 = \mathsf{E}[oldsymbol{X}]$  follows.

#### Theorem

$$\mathsf{E}[m{h}(m{X})] pprox m{h}(\mathsf{E}[m{X}])$$

$$\mathsf{Cov}[m{h}(m{X})] pprox \mathbf{H} \cdot \mathsf{Cov}[X] \cdot \mathbf{H}^{\mathrm{T}}$$
 (Linear Error Propagation)

### Section 30: Simple Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensional

#### Simple Regression

Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals Robust Regression Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
  - Linear Regression
  - Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals
  - Robust Regression
  - Polynomial Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- Data Reconciliation

### Subsection: Linear Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

mensional
n Variable 29 Multidimensional Random Variab

Simple Regressio

Linear Regression

Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

- 30 Simple Regression
  - Linear Regression
  - Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals
  - Robust Regression
  - Polynomial Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Linear Regression

Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals

Robust Regression

Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regressi

Data Reconciliation

• The simplest regression model is a straight line:

$$Y = \alpha + \beta x + \varepsilon$$
,  $E[\varepsilon] = 0$ ,  $var[\varepsilon] = \sigma^2$ 

- Now let  $Y_1, \ldots, Y_n$  be the results for the values  $x_1, \ldots, x_n$  of the influence variable x.
- The estimation of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  can be done using the principle of least squares error.
- The following objective function is minimized:

$$SS = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \alpha - \beta x_i)^2$$

 $\bullet$  gradient of SS:

$$\frac{\partial SS}{\partial \alpha} = -2\sum_{i=1}^{n} (Y_i - \alpha - \beta x_i), \ \frac{\partial SS}{\partial \beta} = -2\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i (Y_i - \alpha - \beta x_i)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensional

Simple Regressio

Linear Regression

Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

• Zeroing the gradient gives the **normal equations**:

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_i = n\alpha + \beta \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i Y_i = \alpha \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i + \beta \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2$$

• The estimated regression coefficients are:

$$\hat{\beta} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i Y_i - \bar{x} \sum_{i=1}^{n} Y_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2 - n\bar{x}^2}$$

$$\hat{\alpha} = \overline{Y} - \hat{\beta}\bar{x}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Simple Regression

Tests, Confidence an Prediction Intervals

Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression
Polynomial Regressio

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

The following applies

$$\mathsf{E}[\hat{\alpha}] = \alpha, \quad \mathsf{E}[\hat{\beta}] = \beta$$

• The variance of the error term is estimated with expectation confidence by:

$$\hat{\sigma}^2 = \frac{1}{n-2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} r_i^2$$

with

$$r_i = Y_i - \hat{Y}_i, \quad \hat{Y}_i = \hat{\alpha} + \hat{\beta}x_i$$

• The  $r_i$  are called the **residuals** of the regression.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliatio

 The covariance matrix of the estimated regression coefficients is obtained by linear error propagation:

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Cov}[\hat{\alpha},\hat{\beta}] &= \sigma^2 \left( \begin{array}{cc} \frac{\sum x_i^2}{n \left(\sum x_i^2 - n \bar{x}^2\right)} & -\frac{\sum x_i}{n \left(\sum x_i^2 - n \bar{x}^2\right)} \\ -\frac{\sum x_i}{n \left(\sum x_i^2 - n \bar{x}^2\right)} & \frac{1}{\sum x_i^2 - n \bar{x}^2} \end{array} \right) \end{aligned}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

#### Linear Regression

#### Example

Data set 4:

$$\bar{x} = 167.60$$

$$\bar{x} = 167.60$$
  $r_{xy} = 0.5562$   $\bar{y} = 76.16$   $\hat{a} = 23.37$ 

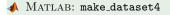
$$s_x = 8.348$$

$$s_x = 6.34c$$

$$\hat{b} = 0.3150$$

$$s_y = 4.727$$





Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

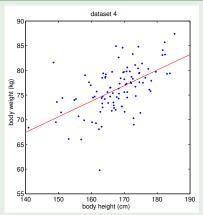
Linear Regression

Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals Robust Regression Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

#### Example (Continuation)



scatter plot with regression line

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Linear Regression

- The scatter of the values  $Y_i$  has different causes in the regression model. causes.
- On the one hand, there are systematic differences due to different values of x.
- On top of that there is the random scattering of the data.

Explained scatter 
$$SS^* = \sum_{i=1}^n (\hat{Y}_i - \overline{Y})^2 = r_{xy}^2 n s_Y^2$$
 Residual scatter 
$$SS_R = \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \hat{Y}_i)^2 = (1 - r_{xy}^2) n s_Y^2$$
 Total dispersion 
$$SS_T = \sum_{i=1}^n (Y_i - \overline{Y})^2 = n s_Y^2$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Simple Regression

Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

#### Streuungszerlegung

$$SS_T = SS^* + SS_R$$

• The goodness of the regression line can be determined by the measure of determination:

#### Measure of determination of the regression

$$B = \frac{SS^*}{SS_T} = r_{xy}^2$$

 It indicates what proportion of the total scatter can be explained by the correlation of x and Y.

#### Subsection: Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

29 Multidimensional Random Variable

- Simple Regression
- Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals
- M. I. I. D.

- 30 Simple Regression
  - Linear Regression
  - Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals
  - Robust Regression
  - Polynomial Regression
- Multiple Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introducti

Multidimensional Random Variable

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliatio

• If  $\beta = 0$ , the result does not depend on the influence variables at all.

• A test of the null hypothesis  $H_0: \beta = 0$  against  $H_1: \beta \neq 0$  is based on the following theorem.

#### Theorem

If  $\varepsilon$  is normally distributed, then.

$$\frac{\hat{\alpha} - \alpha}{\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\alpha}}}, \quad \frac{\hat{\beta} - \beta}{\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}}}$$

t-distributed with n-2 degrees of freedom, where.

$$\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\alpha}}^2 = \frac{\hat{\sigma}^2 \sum x_i^2}{n \left(\sum x_i^2 - n\bar{x}^2\right)}, \quad \hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}}^2 = \frac{\hat{\sigma}^2}{\sum x_i^2 - n\bar{x}^2}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

• The null hypothesis  $H_0: \beta = 0$  is rejected, if the test statistic

$$T = \frac{\hat{\beta}}{\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}}}$$

is relatively small or relatively large, i.e. if

$$\frac{|\hat{\beta}|}{\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}}} > t_{1-\alpha/2;n-2}$$

where  $t_{p;n-2}$  is the p quantile of the t distribution with n-2 degrees of freedom.

• An analogous test can be performed for the null hypothesis  $H_0: \alpha = 0$  can be performed.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensional

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression
Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regressi

Data Reconciliation

#### Symmetric Confidence Intervals

$$\hat{\alpha} \pm \hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\alpha}} \cdot t_{1-\alpha/2;n-2}, \quad \hat{\beta} \pm \hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}} \cdot t_{1-\alpha/2;n-2}$$

- For  $n \gtrsim 50$ , the quantiles of the t distribution can be replaced by quantiles of the standard normal distribution.
- We now want to predict the outcome  $Y_0 = Y(x_0)$  for a given value  $x_0$  of the influence variable x.
- The expected value of  $Y_0$  is

$$\mathsf{E}[Y_0] = \hat{\alpha} + \hat{\beta}x_0$$

• The variance of  $E[Y_0]$  is obtained by error propagation:

$$\mathrm{var}[\mathsf{E}[Y_0]] = \sigma^2 \left[ \frac{1}{n} + \frac{(\bar{x} - x_0)^2}{\sum x_i^2 - n\bar{x}^2} \right]$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression
Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

• Since  $Y_0$  scatters around its expected value with variance  $\sigma^2$ , we get:

$$\mathrm{var}[Y_0] = \sigma^2 \left[ \frac{n+1}{n} + \frac{(\bar{x} - x_0)^2}{\sum x_i^2 - n\bar{x}^2} \right]$$

• The symmetric forecast interval for  $Y_0$  with certainty  $\alpha$  is therefore the same:

$$\hat{\alpha} + \hat{\beta}x_0 \pm t_{1-\alpha/2;n-2}\hat{\sigma}\sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n} + \frac{(\bar{x} - x_0)^2}{\sum x_i^2 - n\bar{x}^2}}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

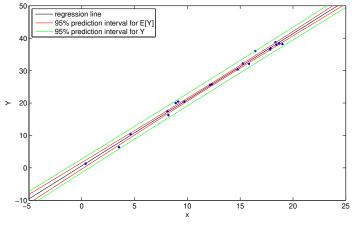
Introductio

Multidimensional

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals

Polynomial Regression

Data Barrasiliatia



prediction bands for  $\mathsf{E}[Y]$  and Y

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimensional Random Variable

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

 The adequacy of the model can be checked by examining the studentized residuals (residual errors).

ullet The residual  $r_k$  has the variance

$${\sf var}[r_k] = \sigma^2 \left[ 1 - rac{1}{n} - rac{(x_k - ar{x})^2}{\sum x_i^2 - nar{x}^2} 
ight]$$

• The studentized residual is then.

$$r'_{k} = \frac{r_{k}}{\hat{\sigma}\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{n} - \frac{(x_{k} - \bar{x})^{2}}{\sum x_{i}^{2} - n\bar{x}^{2}}}}$$

- It has expectation 0 and variance 1.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

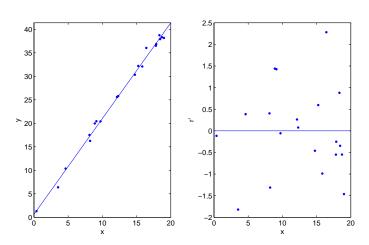
W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression

Multiple Regress



regression line and studentized residuals.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

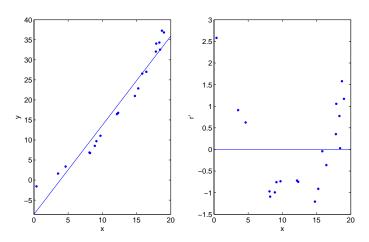
W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression

Multiple Regress



regression line and studentized residuals.

### Subsection: Robust Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensional 29 Multidimensional

Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and

Robust Regression

Multiple Regressio

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
  - Linear Regression
  - Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals
  - Robust Regression
  - Polynomial Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduct

lultidimensional andom Variable

Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

- As an LS estimator, the regression line is not robust, i.e. sensitive to outliers.
- ullet Single outliers in the outcome variable y usually result in a slight distortion of the regression line.
- Single outliers in the influence variable x, so-called leverage points, can cause catastrophic distortions. have.
- → MATLAB: make\_regression\_outliers

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

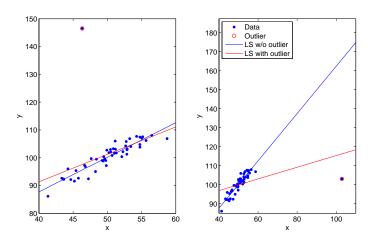
Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression Linear Regression Tests, Confidence and

Robust Regression

Multiple Regressio



linear regression with outliers

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduct

lultidimensional andom Variable

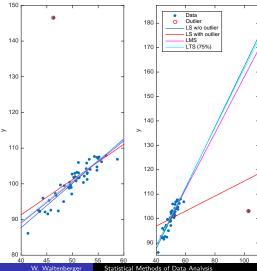
Simple Regression Linear Regression Tests, Confidence an Prediction Intervals Robust Regression

Multiple Regression

- LMS (Least Median of Squares): Instead of the sum of the error squares, the median of the error squares is minimized.
- "Exact fit property": The LMS straight line passes through two data points.
- Calculation combinatorial.
- LTS (Least Trimmed Squares): The sum of a fixed number  $h \leq n$  of error squares is minimized.
- Calculation iterative (FAST-LTS).
- Both methods go back to P. Rousseeuw.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Robust Regression



# Subsection: Polynomial Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona Random Variable

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression

Polynomial Regression

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
  - Linear Regression
  - Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals
  - Robust Regression
  - Polynomial Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- Data Reconciliation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimension Random Varial

Simple Regression
Linear Regression
Tests, Confidence and
Prediction Intervals
Robust Regression
Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliatio

- If the relationship between x and Y is not approximately linear, you can try to fit a polynomial.
- The model is then:

$$Y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 x + \beta_2 x^2 + \dots + \beta_r x^r + \varepsilon$$
,  $\mathsf{E}[\varepsilon] = 0$ ,  $\mathsf{var}[\varepsilon] = \sigma^2$ 

- Let again  $Y_1, \ldots, Y_n$  be the results for the values  $x_1, \ldots, x_n$  of the influence variables x.
- In matrix vector notation:

$$Y = X\beta + \varepsilon$$
,  $E[\varepsilon] = 0$ ,  $Cov[\varepsilon] = \sigma^2 I$ 

with

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_1 & x_1^2 & \cdots & x_1^r \\ 1 & x_2 & x_2^2 & \cdots & x_2^r \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & x_n & x_n^2 & \cdots & x_n^r \end{pmatrix}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona Random Variab

Simple Regression

Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals Robust Regression Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regressio

Data Reconciliation

• The following target function is minimized:

$$SS = (\mathbf{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta})^{\mathrm{T}}(\mathbf{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta})$$

• gradient of SS:

$$\frac{\partial SS}{\partial \boldsymbol{\beta}} = -2\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}(\boldsymbol{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta})$$

• Zeroing the gradient gives the **normal equations**:

$$\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta}$$

• The solution is:

$$\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}} = (\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{X})^{-1}\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\boldsymbol{Y}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Linear Regression Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals

Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

- $\hat{\beta}$  is an expectation-trusted estimator of  $\beta$ .
- The variance of the error term is estimated expectation-trusted by:

$$\hat{\sigma}^2 = \frac{1}{n - r - 1} \sum_{i=1}^{n} r_i^2$$

with the vector of residuals

$$r = Y - \hat{Y}, \quad \hat{Y} = X\hat{\beta}$$

• covariance matrix of estimated regression coefficients:

$$\mathsf{Cov}[\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}}] = \sigma^2 \left( \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{X} \right)^{-1}$$

• covariance matrix of residuals r:

$$\mathsf{Cov}[\boldsymbol{r}] = \sigma^2 \left[ \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{X} \left( \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{X} \right)^{-1} \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}} \right]$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

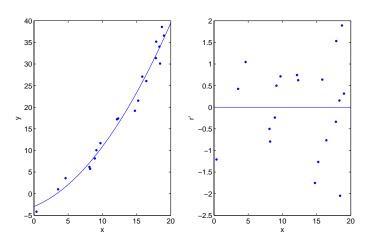
Multidimensional

Simple Regressio

Tests, Confidence and Prediction Intervals

Polynomial Regression

Multiple Regressi



regression parabola and studentized residuals.

### Section 31: Multiple Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

V. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona Random Variabl

Simple Regressio

#### Multiple Regression

Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals Weighted Regression Nonlinear Regression

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
- **31** Multiple Regression
  - The Linear Model
  - Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals
  - Weighted Regression
  - Nonlinear Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

#### Subsection: The Linear Model

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Simple Regression

The Linear Model

Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals Weighted Regression

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
- **31** Multiple Regression
  - The Linear Model
  - Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals
  - Weighted Regression
  - Nonlinear Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

#### The Linear Model

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introducti

Multidimensional Random Variable

Simple Regression

The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and
Prediction Intervals
Weighted Regression

Data Barrasiliatio

 If the outcome Y depends on several influencing variables, the simplest linear regression model is:

$$Y = \beta_0 + \beta_1 x_1 + \beta_2 x_2 + \dots + \beta_r x_r + \varepsilon, \quad \mathsf{E}[\varepsilon] = 0, \; \mathsf{var}[\varepsilon] = \sigma^2$$

- Let again  $Y_1, \ldots, Y_n$  be the results for n values  $x_1, \ldots, x_n$  of the influence variables  $x = (x_1, \ldots, x_r)$ .
- In matrix vector notation:

$$Y = X\beta + \varepsilon$$
,  $E[\varepsilon] = 0$ ,  $Cov[\varepsilon] = \sigma^2 I$ 

with

$$\mathbf{X} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & x_{1,1} & x_{1,2} & \cdots & x_{1,r} \\ 1 & x_{2,1} & x_{2,2} & \cdots & x_{2,r} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & x_{n,1} & x_{n,2} & \cdots & x_{n,r} \end{pmatrix}$$

#### Subsection: Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona Random Variable

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression
The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and

Weighted Regressi Nonlinear Regressi

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
- **31** Multiple Regression
  - The Linear Model
  - Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals
  - Weighted Regression
  - Nonlinear Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona Random Variab

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression
The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and

Weighted Regression

Data Reconciliation

• The following objective function is minimized:

$$SS = (\mathbf{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta})^{\mathrm{T}}(\mathbf{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta})$$

• gradient of SS:

$$\frac{\partial SS}{\partial \boldsymbol{\beta}} = -2\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}(\boldsymbol{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta})$$

• Zeroing the gradient gives the **normal equations**:

$$\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta}$$

• The solution is:

$$\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}} = (\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{X})^{-1}\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\boldsymbol{Y}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression
The Linear Model

Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals

Weighted Regress Nonlinear Regress

Data Reconciliatio

- $\hat{\beta}$  is an expectation-trusted estimator of  $\beta$ .
- The variance of the error term is estimated expectation-trusted by:

$$\hat{\sigma}^2 = \frac{1}{n - r - 1} \sum_{i=1}^{n} r_i^2$$

with

$$r = Y - \hat{Y}, \quad \hat{Y} = X\hat{\beta}$$

• covariance matrix of estimated regression coefficients:

$$\mathsf{Cov}[\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}}] = \sigma^2 \left( \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{X} \right)^{-1}$$

covariance matrix of residuals r:

$$\mathsf{Cov}[\mathbf{r}] = \sigma^2 \left[ \mathbf{I} - \mathbf{X} \left( \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{X} \right)^{-1} \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}} \right]$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduct

Multidimensior Random Varial

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression The Linear Model Estimation, Tests, and

Weighted Regression

Data Reconciliation

• If  $\beta_k = 0$ , the result does not depend at all on the influence variables  $x_k$ .

• A test of the null hypothesis  $H_0: \beta_k = 0$  against  $H_1: \beta_k \neq 0$  is based on the following theorem.

#### **Theorem**

If  $\varepsilon$  is normally distributed, then

$$\frac{\hat{\beta}_k - \beta_k}{\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}_k}}$$

t-distributed with n-r-1 degrees of freedom, where  $\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}_k}^2$  is the k-th diagonal element of the estimated covariance matrix.

$$\hat{\sigma}^2 \left( \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{X} \right)^{-1}$$

is.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regressi

Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals

Nonlinear Regress

Data Reconciliation

• The null hypothesis  $H_0: \beta_k = 0$  is rejected, if the test statistic

$$T = \frac{\hat{\beta}_k}{\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}_k}}$$

is relatively small or relatively large, i.e. if

$$\frac{|\hat{\beta}_k|}{\hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}_k}} > t_{1-\alpha/2;n-r-1}$$

 $\bullet$  The symmetric confidence interval for  $\beta_k$  with 95% confidence is:

$$\hat{\beta}_k \pm \hat{\sigma}_{\hat{\beta}_k} \cdot t_{1-\alpha/2;n-r-1}$$

#### Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

#### Introduction

Multidimensional Random Variable

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression The Linear Model Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals

Data Reconciliation

• We now want to predict the outcome  $Y_0 = Y(x_0)$  for a given value  $x_0 = (x_{01}, \dots, x_{0r})$  of the influence variable.

- We extend  $x_0$  by the value 1:  $x_+ = (1, x_{01}, \dots, x_{0r})$ .
- ullet The expected value of  $Y_0$  is then

$$\mathsf{E}[Y_0] = \boldsymbol{x}_+ \cdot \hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}}$$

• The variance of  $\mathsf{E}[Y_0]$  is obtained by error propagation:

$$\mathrm{var}[\mathsf{E}[Y_0]] = \sigma^2 \boldsymbol{x}_+ \left( \mathbf{X}^\mathrm{T} \mathbf{X} \right)^{-1} \boldsymbol{x}_+^{\mathrm{T}}$$

#### Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and
Prediction Intervals

Nonlinear Regress

• Since  $Y_0$  scatters around its expected value with variance  $\sigma^2$ , we get:

$$\mathsf{var}[Y_0] = \sigma^2 \left[ 1 + \boldsymbol{x}_+ \left( \mathbf{X}^\mathrm{T} \mathbf{X} \right)^{-1} \boldsymbol{x}_+^{\mathrm{T}} \right]$$

ullet The symmetric prediction interval for  $Y_0$  with certainty lpha is therefore the same:

$$oldsymbol{x}_{+}\cdot\hat{oldsymbol{eta}}\pm t_{1-lpha/2;n-k-1}\hat{\sigma}\sqrt{1+oldsymbol{x}_{+}\left(\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{X}
ight)^{-1}oldsymbol{x}_{+}^{\mathrm{T}}}$$

## Subsection: Weighted Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Simple Regression

The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and
Prediction Intervals

Weighted Regression Nonlinear Regression

Data Reconciliation

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
- **31** Multiple Regression
  - The Linear Model
  - Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals
  - Weighted Regression
  - Nonlinear Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

## Weighted Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimensional Random Variable

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression
The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and
Prediction Intervals
Weighted Regression

Data Reconciliation

 In the general case, the error term can have any covariance matrix:

$$oldsymbol{Y} = \mathbf{X}oldsymbol{eta} + oldsymbol{arepsilon}, \quad \mathsf{Cov}[oldsymbol{arepsilon}] = \mathbf{V}$$

• If V is known, the objective function is:

$$SS = (\mathbf{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta})^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}(\mathbf{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta}), \quad \mathbf{G} = \mathbf{V}^{-1}$$

• gradient of SS:

$$\frac{\partial SS}{\partial \boldsymbol{\beta}} = -2\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}(\boldsymbol{Y} - \mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta})$$

• Zeroing the gradient gives the **normal equations**:

$$\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{Y} = \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{X}\boldsymbol{\beta}$$

• The solution is:

$$\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}} = (\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{X})^{-1}\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{Y}$$

## Weighted Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction

Multidimensional Random Variable

Simple Regression

The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and

Weighted Regression Nonlinear Regression

Data Reconciliation

• Covariance matrix of the estimated regression coefficients:

$$\mathsf{Cov}[\hat{oldsymbol{eta}}] = \left(\mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{X}\right)^{-1}$$

• covariance matrix of residuals r:

$$\mathsf{Cov}[r] = \mathbf{V} - \mathbf{X} \left( \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{G} \mathbf{X} \right)^{-1} \mathbf{X}^{\mathrm{T}}$$

Tests and prediction intervals can be modified accordingly.

## Subsection: Nonlinear Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression
The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and
Prediction Intervals
Weighted Regression
Nonlinear Regression

Data Reconciliation

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
- **31** Multiple Regression
  - The Linear Model
  - Estimation, Tests, and Prediction Intervals
  - Weighted Regression
  - Nonlinear Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

## Nonlinear Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

Multidimensiona

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression
The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and
Prediction Intervals
Weighted Regression

Nonlinear Regression

 In practice, the dependence of the results on the regression coefficients is often nonlinear:

$$oldsymbol{Y} = oldsymbol{h}(oldsymbol{eta}) + oldsymbol{arepsilon}, \quad \mathsf{Cov}[oldsymbol{arepsilon}] = oldsymbol{V}$$

• If **V** is known, the objective function is:

$$SS = [Y - h(\beta)]^{\mathrm{T}}G[Y - h(\beta)], \quad G = V^{-1}$$

- SS can be minimized using the Gauss-Newton method.
- For this h is linearized at a point  $\beta_0$ :

$$m{h}(m{eta}) pprox m{h}(m{eta}_0) + \mathbf{H}(m{eta} - m{eta}_0) = m{c} + \mathbf{H}m{eta}, \quad \mathbf{H} = \left. rac{\partial m{h}}{\partial m{eta}} 
ight|_{m{eta}_0}$$

## Nonlinear Regression

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introductio

Multidimensional Random Variable

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression
The Linear Model
Estimation, Tests, and
Prediction Intervals
Weighted Regression
Nonlinear Regression

Data Reconciliation

• The  $\beta$  estimate is:

$$\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}} = \left(\mathbf{H}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}\mathbf{H}\right)^{-1}\mathbf{H}^{\mathrm{T}}\mathbf{G}(\boldsymbol{Y} - \boldsymbol{c})$$

- ullet h is linearized again at the point  $eta_1=\hat{eta}.$
- The procedure is iterated until the estimate does not change significantly.
- ullet Many other methods for minimizing SS are available.
- ♠ MATLAB: fminsearch, fminunc

#### Section 32: Data Reconciliation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

- 28 Introduction
- 29 Multidimensional Random Variable
- 30 Simple Regression
- 31 Multiple Regression
- 32 Data Reconciliation

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introducti

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regressior

Data Reconciliation

#### Linear Constraints

Let  $Y = (Y_1, \dots, Y_n)^T$  be a vector of observations of the n unknown quantities  $\beta = (\beta_1, \dots, \beta_n)$ :

$$Y = \beta + \epsilon, \mathsf{Cov}[\epsilon] = \mathbf{V},$$

with known V. Moreover, let it be known that the quantities  $\beta$  m must satisfy independent linear constraints, which r unknown Parameters  $\vartheta = (\vartheta_1, \ldots, \vartheta_r)^{\mathrm{T}}$  include:

$$\mathbf{A}\boldsymbol{\beta} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\vartheta} = \boldsymbol{c}$$

Where **A** is a matrix of dimension  $m \times n$ , **B** is a matrix of dimension  $m \times r$ , and **c** a  $m \times 1$  dimensional column vector.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

#### Example (Continuation)

 $\beta$  and  $\vartheta$  are estimated according to the principle of least squares of error estimated. The objective function is

$$S(\boldsymbol{\beta}) = (\boldsymbol{Y} - \boldsymbol{\beta})^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{G} (\boldsymbol{Y} - \boldsymbol{\beta}), \mathbf{G} = \mathbf{V}^{-1}$$

under the condition:

$$\mathbf{A}\boldsymbol{\beta} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\vartheta} = \boldsymbol{c}.$$

The problem is determinate if  $r \leq m$  and inconsistent if  $m \leq n + r$ . The minimization of S can be done using m Lagrangians  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_m)^T$ . The extended objective function is

$$L(\boldsymbol{\beta}, \boldsymbol{\vartheta}, \boldsymbol{\lambda}) = (\boldsymbol{Y} - \boldsymbol{\beta})^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{G} (\boldsymbol{Y} - \boldsymbol{\beta}) + 2 \boldsymbol{\lambda}^{\mathrm{T}} (\mathbf{A} \boldsymbol{\beta} + \mathbf{B} \boldsymbol{\vartheta} - \boldsymbol{c})$$

with gradients

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \boldsymbol{\beta}} = -2\mathbf{G}(\boldsymbol{Y} - \boldsymbol{\beta}) + 2\mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \frac{\partial L}{\partial \boldsymbol{\vartheta}} = 2\mathbf{B}^{\mathrm{T}}\boldsymbol{\lambda}, \frac{\partial L}{\partial \boldsymbol{\lambda}} = 2(\mathbf{A}\boldsymbol{\beta} + \mathbf{B}\boldsymbol{\vartheta} - \boldsymbol{c})$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

#### Example (Continuation)

Zeroing the gradient leads to the following system of linear equations:

$$\mathbf{G}oldsymbol{eta} + \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}}oldsymbol{\lambda} = \mathbf{G}oldsymbol{Y}$$
  $\mathbf{B}^{\mathrm{T}}oldsymbol{\lambda} = \mathbf{0}$   $\mathbf{A}oldsymbol{eta} + \mathbf{B}oldsymbol{artheta} = oldsymbol{c}$ 

With the additional assumption  $m \leq n$  and the labels  $G_A = .(AVA^T)^{-1}, V_B = (B^TG_AB)^{-1}$  we obtain the following closed-form solution:

$$\begin{split} \hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}} &= \boldsymbol{Y} + \boldsymbol{V} \boldsymbol{A}^{\mathrm{T}} \boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{A}} [\boldsymbol{I} - \boldsymbol{B} \boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{B}}{}^{\mathrm{T}} \boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{A}}] (\boldsymbol{c} - \boldsymbol{A} \boldsymbol{Y}) \\ \hat{\boldsymbol{\vartheta}} &= \boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{B}} \boldsymbol{B}^{\mathrm{T}} \boldsymbol{G}_{\boldsymbol{A}} (\boldsymbol{c} - \boldsymbol{A} \boldsymbol{Y}) \end{split}$$

The joint covariance matrix of  $\hat{\beta}$  and  $\hat{\vartheta}$  is:

$$\mathsf{Cov}\left[\begin{pmatrix} \hat{\beta} \\ \hat{\vartheta} \end{pmatrix}\right] = \begin{pmatrix} V + V A^{\mathrm{T}} G_A (B V_B B^{\mathrm{T}} G_A - I) A V & -V A^{\mathrm{T}} G_A B V_B \\ -V_B V^{\mathrm{T}} G_A A V & V_B \end{pmatrix}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

#### Example (Continuation)

If the constraints do not contain unknown parameters, the following applies:

$$\hat{oldsymbol{eta}} = oldsymbol{Y} + oldsymbol{V} oldsymbol{A}^{\mathrm{T}} oldsymbol{G}_{A}(oldsymbol{c} - oldsymbol{A} oldsymbol{Y}), \mathsf{Cov}[\hat{oldsymbol{eta}}] = oldsymbol{V} - oldsymbol{V} oldsymbol{A}^{\mathrm{T}} oldsymbol{G}_{A} oldsymbol{A} oldsymbol{V}$$

The  $\chi^2$  statistic of the balance is defined by:

$$\chi^2 = (\boldsymbol{Y} - \hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}})^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{G} (\boldsymbol{Y} - \hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}})$$

If  ${\bf Y}$  is normally distributed with covariance matrix  ${\bf V}={\bf G}^{-1}$ , then  $\chi^2$   $\chi^2$ -distributed with m-r degrees of freedom.

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduct

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

#### Example (balancing angles in triangle)

In a triangle, the angles  $\pmb{\beta}=(\beta_1,\beta_2,\beta_3)$  are measured. Let the values in degrees be  $\pmb{Y}=(34.26,86.07,59.52)$ , the measurement errors  $\sigma_1=0.1,\sigma_2=0.08,\sigma_3=0.12$ . The measured angles can be compensated with the condition  $\beta_1+\beta_2+\beta_3=180$  can be compensated.

- It is  $\mathbf{A} = (1, 1, 1), c = 180$ , and  $\mathbf{V} = \text{diag}(.1^2, .08^2, .12^2)$ .
- Furthermore,  $G_A = (AVA^T)^{-1} = 32.468$ .
- Thus  $\hat{\beta} = Y + VA^{T}G_{A}(c AY) = (34.31, 86.10, 59.59)$

$$\bullet \ \mathsf{Cov}[\hat{\boldsymbol{\beta}}] = \mathbf{V} - \mathbf{V} \mathbf{A}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathbf{G}_{\mathbf{A}} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{V} = 10^{-2} \cdot \begin{pmatrix} .68 & -.21 & -.47 \\ -.21 & .51 & -.30 \\ -.47 & -.30 & .77 \end{pmatrix}.$$

All estimated values are negatively correlated.

•  $\chi^2 = (Y - \hat{\beta})^T \mathbf{G} (Y - \hat{\beta}) = 0.846, p = 0.36$ . The errors seem to be realistic

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduct

Multidimensional

Simple Regression

Multiple Regression

Data Reconciliation

#### Nonlinear Constraints

If the constraints are nonlinear, they can be written in the following general form:

$$h(\beta, \vartheta) = 0$$

First, h is linearized at appropriate point  $(\beta_0, \vartheta_0)$ :

$$\boldsymbol{h}(\boldsymbol{\beta},\boldsymbol{\vartheta}) \approx \boldsymbol{h}(\boldsymbol{\beta}_0,\boldsymbol{\vartheta}_0) + \mathbf{A}_0(\boldsymbol{\beta} - \boldsymbol{\beta}_0) + \mathbf{B}_0(\boldsymbol{\vartheta} - \boldsymbol{\vartheta}_0) = \mathbf{A}_0\boldsymbol{\beta} + \mathbf{B}_0\boldsymbol{\vartheta} - \boldsymbol{c}_0$$

with

$$\mathbf{A}_0 = rac{\partial m{h}}{\partial m{eta}}, \mathbf{B}_0 = rac{\partial m{h}}{\partial m{artheta}}, m{c}_0 = \mathbf{A}_0 m{eta}_0 + \mathbf{B}_0 m{artheta}_0 - m{h}(m{eta}_0, m{artheta}_0).$$

The estimation follows as in the linear case. Then h is estimated at the Place  $\beta_1, \vartheta_1 = \hat{\beta}, \hat{\vartheta}$  is re-linearized. It is repeated until the constraints are satisfied exactly enough.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distribute

Exponentially Distributed

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

## Part VIII

# **Bayes Statistics**

#### Overview Part 8

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributioi

Data Distribute

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- 33 Introduction and Basic Terminology
- 34 A-priori Distributions
- 35 Binomially Distributed Data
- 36 Poisson Distributed Data
- **10** Normally Distributed Data
- 38 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 39 Markov Chain Monte Carlo

## Section 33: Introduction and Basic Terminology

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

#### Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte

- 33 Introduction and Basic Terminology
- 34 A-priori Distributions
- 35 Binomially Distributed Data
- 36 Poisson Distributed Data
- 37 Normally Distributed Data
- 33 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 39 Markov Chain Monte Carlo

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Exponentially Distributed Data

- In Bayesian statistics, probabilities are interpreted as rational estimates of facts.
- In addition to data, unknown parameters of distributions are also considered as random variables.
- Prior information about parameters is summarized in a a priori distribution
- The information in the data leads to improved information about the parameters by applying Bayes' theorem, which is expressed by the **a-posteriori distribution**.
- The a-posteriori distribution can be used for estimating parameters, calculating confidence intervals, testing, forecasting, model selection, etc.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Data

Markov Chain Monte

- By choosing the a priori distribution, a subjective component is introduced into the data analysis.
- This can have a noticeable impact on the results, especially when the data is very small.
- However, there are methods for constructing a priori densities that minimize this influence.
- If there is a lot of data, the influence of the a priori distribution becomes negligible.
- In this case, Bayesian analysis gives approximately the same results as classical "frequentist" methods.
- However, more information is contained in the a posteriori distribution than in classical point or interval estimators.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Data

Data

- The sample space  $\mathcal Y$  is the set of all possible samples y.
- The parameter space  $\Theta$  is the set of all possible values of the parameter  $\vartheta$ .
- The **a priori distribution**  $\pi(\vartheta)$  describes our estimate of whether a particular value  $\vartheta$  describes the true distribution of the data.
- The **likelihood function**  $p(y|\vartheta)$  describes the probability that the sample y will be observed if  $\vartheta$  is true.
- If y is observed, our estimate of  $\vartheta$  can be updated by using Bayes' theorem to compute the **a-posteriori distribution**:

$$p(\vartheta|\mathbf{y}) = \frac{p(\mathbf{y}|\vartheta)\pi(\vartheta)}{\int_{\Theta} p(\mathbf{y}|\vartheta)\pi(\vartheta)\,\mathrm{d}\vartheta}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- The a-posteriori distribution describes our estimate of  $\vartheta$  in light of the data y.
- If new data are added, the a-posteriori distribution can be used as the new a-priori distribution.
- If the integral in the denominator cannot be calculated analytically, one must resort to Monte Carlo methods.
- The posterior mean) or the posterior mode) of  $p(\vartheta|y)$  are often used as point estimators of  $\vartheta$ , occasionally also the posterior median).

#### Section 34: A-priori Distributions

## Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

#### A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte

- 33 Introduction and Basic Terminology
- 34 A-priori Distributions
- 35 Binomially Distributed Data
- 36 Poisson Distributed Data
- Normally Distributed Data
- 33 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 39 Markov Chain Monte Carlo

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

#### A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

- The choice of a-priori distribution can have a relatively large effect on the result for small samples.
- We distinguish informative and non-informative a-priori distributions.
- An informative a-priori distribution describes actual information about the unknown parameter  $\vartheta$ . This can be subjective or objective.
- A non-informative a-priori distribution describes the absence of such information.
- In any case, the sensitivity of the result with respect to the a-priori distribution should be investigated.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

#### A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Data Distributed

Data

- The a-priori distribution need not be normalized because the normalization factor truncates away.
- If the a-priori distribution can be normalized, it is called proper, otherwise it is called improper.
- Also an impropere a-priori distribution can lead to a proper a-posteriori distribution.
- The choice of a-priori distribution is also often influenced by purely computational considerations.
- For some forms of the likelihood function, there are a-priori distributions that produce a-posteriori distributions from the same distribution family.
- Such a-priori distributions are called conjugate a-priori distributions.
- In some cases, a non-informative a-priori distribution is also a conjugate a-priori distribution.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributes

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

• There are several suggestions for choosing a non-informative a-priori distribution:

- principle of maximum entropy
- invariance under parameter transformations: Jeffrey's prior
- Minimum influence of a-priori distribution on a-posteriori distribution: Reference prior
- ullet For one-dimensional artheta, Jeffrey's prior and Reference prior are mostly identical; this is no longer true in the multidimensional case.

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

### A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

#### Continuous distributions with maximum entropy

- $\bullet$  E[X] and var[X] are given: Normal distribution
- $X \ge 0$ ,  $\mathsf{E}[\ln X]$  and  $\mathsf{var}[\ln X]$  given: Lognormal distribution
- $X \ge 0$ ,  $\mathsf{E}[X]$  and  $\mathsf{E}[\ln X]$  given: Gamma distribution
- $X \ge 0$ , E[X] given: Exponential distribution
- ullet  $X \in [a,b]$ : Uniform distribution on [a,b]

#### Discrete distributions with maximum entropy

- $X \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ : Uniform distribution on  $\{1, \dots, n\}$
- $X \in \mathbb{N}$ ,  $\mathsf{E}[X]$  given: Geometric distribution

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

## A-priori Distributions Rinomially Distribute

Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • **Jeffrey's prior** is constructed such that the a-priori distribution is invariant under a transformation of the parameter  $\vartheta$ .

- Let  $\tau = h(\vartheta)$  be the transformed parameter and  $\pi_{\rm J}(\vartheta)$  be Jeffrey's prior in  $\vartheta$ .
- $\bullet$  Then the transformed a-priori distribution in  $\tau$  is equal to

$$\pi(\tau) = \pi_{J}(\vartheta) \left| \frac{d\vartheta}{d\tau} \right|$$

• The transformed Fisher information is equal to.

$$I(\tau) = I(\vartheta) \left(\frac{\mathrm{d}\vartheta}{\mathrm{d}\tau}\right)^2$$

• Jeffrey's prior is therefore chosen to be:

$$\pi_{\rm J}(\vartheta) \propto \sqrt{I(\vartheta)}$$

## Section 35: Binomially Distributed Data

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distribution

#### Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- 33 Introduction and Basic Terminology
- 34 A-priori Distributions
- 35 Binomially Distributed Data
- 36 Poisson Distributed Data
- 37 Normally Distributed Data
- 38 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 39 Markov Chain Monte Carlo

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • We consider a Bernoulli experiment repeated n times with probability of success  $\vartheta$ .

- The number Y of successes is then binomially distributed according to  $\mathrm{Bi}(n,\vartheta)$ .
- We want to obtain a statement about the success probability  $\vartheta$  from an observation y.
- To do this, we need an a priori distribution of  $\vartheta$ .
- The maximum entropy principle yields the uniform distribution  $\mathrm{Un}(0,1)=\mathrm{Be}(1,1)$  as a a-priori distribution:

$$\pi(\vartheta) = I_{[0,1]}(\vartheta)$$

likelihood function is equal to.

$$p(y|\vartheta) = \binom{n}{y} \vartheta^y (1-\vartheta)^{n-y}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data

Data

Markov Chain Monto

Markov Chain Monte Carlo Bayes' theorem provides the a posteriori density:

$$p(\vartheta|y) \propto \vartheta^y (1-\vartheta)^{n-y} I_{[0,1]}(\vartheta)$$

- Since the a posteriori density is proportional to the density of the beta distribution  $\mathrm{Be}(y+1,n-y+1)$ , it must be identical to it.
- The expected value of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to

$$\mathsf{E}[\vartheta|y] = \frac{y+1}{n+2}$$

• The mode of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to.

$$\hat{\vartheta} = \frac{y}{n}$$

and thus the maximum likelihood estimator of  $\vartheta$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

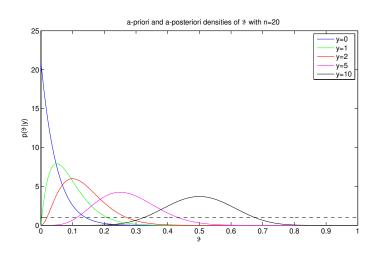
A-priori Distributi

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data Distribute

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Bas Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • The Fisher information of an observation is equal to

$$I(\vartheta) = \frac{1}{\vartheta(1-\vartheta)}$$

- Jeffrey's prior is thus Be(0.5, 0.5).
- Bayes' theorem again provides the a posteriori density:

$$p(\vartheta|y) \propto \vartheta^{y-0.5} (1-\vartheta)^{n-y-0.5} I_{[0,1]}(\vartheta)$$

- Since the a posteriori density is proportional to the density of the beta distribution Be(y+0.5,n-y+0.5), it must be identical to it.
- The expected value of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to

$$\mathsf{E}[\vartheta|y] = \frac{y + 0.5}{n + 1}$$

• The mode of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to.

$$\hat{\vartheta} = \frac{y - 0.5}{n - 1}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basi Terminology

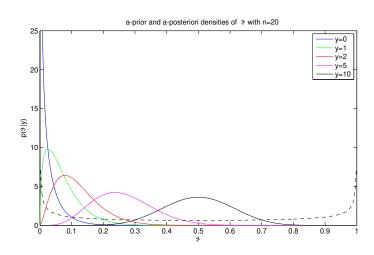
A-priori Distributi

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • If prior information about  $\vartheta$  is available, it can be included by a suitable a-priori density.

- The computationally simplest treatment results if the a priori distribution is also a beta distribution.
- Let

$$\pi(\vartheta) = \frac{\vartheta^{a-1}(1-\vartheta)^{b-1}}{B(a,b)}$$

• Then the a-posteriori density is equal to.

$$p(\vartheta|y) \propto \vartheta^{y} (1 - \vartheta)^{n-y} \vartheta^{a-1} (1 - \vartheta)^{b-1}$$
$$= \vartheta^{y+a-1} (1 - \vartheta)^{n-y+b-1}$$

• The a posteriori distribution is again a beta distribution, namely Be(y+a,n-y+b).

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed

Markov Chain Monte

 Obviously, an a-priori beta distribution with a binomial likelihood function again gives an a-posteriori beta distribution.

- Therefore, the beta distribution is the **conjugate** a-priori distribution to the binomial distribution.
- The expected value of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to

$$\mathsf{E}[\vartheta|y] = \frac{a+y}{a+b+n}$$

• The mode of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to.

$$\hat{\vartheta} = \frac{a+y-1}{a+b+n-2}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basi Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo  The expected value of the a posteriori distribution can be written as a weighted average of a priori information and data:

$$\begin{split} \mathsf{E}[\vartheta|y] = & \frac{a+y}{a+b+n} = \frac{a+b}{a+b+n} \frac{a}{a+b} + \frac{n}{a+b+n} \frac{y}{n} \\ = & \frac{a+b}{a+b+n} \times \text{a-priori expectation} \\ & + \frac{n}{a+b+n} \times \text{average of data} \end{split}$$

• a and b can be interpet as "a-priori data":

 $egin{array}{ll} a & {\sf number of successes a-priori} \ b & {\sf number of failures a-priori} \ a+b & {\sf number of attempts a-priori} \ \end{array}$ 

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • If the number of trials a-priori is set equal to 0, we get **Haldane's prior**:

$$\pi_{\mathrm{H}=} \frac{1}{\vartheta(1-\vartheta)}$$

- Haldane's prior can be interpreted as Be(0,0), but is improper.
- The a posteriori mean is then equal to the ML estimator.
- ullet Paradox: The a-priori distribution without any prior information gives the values artheta=0 and artheta=1 the highest probability!

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

Terminology

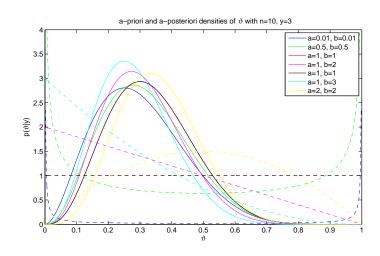
A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Data Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

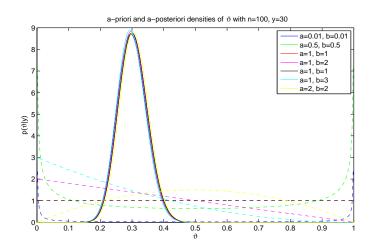
A-priori Distribut

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

- We now want to construct subranges of the parameter space  $\Theta$  that contain the true value of  $\vartheta$  with high confidence  $1-\alpha$ .
- Such a range is called a **trust range**. It is usually an interval (confidence interval).
- The simplest construction of a confidence interval  $[\vartheta_1(y), \vartheta_2(y)]$  uses the quantiles of the a posteriori distribution.
- The symmetric confidence interval is:

$$\vartheta_1(y) = q_{\alpha/2}, \quad \vartheta_1(y) = q_{1-\alpha/2}$$

where  $q_p$  is the p-quantile of the a posteriori distribution  $p(\vartheta|y)$ .

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed

Data

### Example

Let y=4 be the number of successes in n=20 independent alternative trials with probability of success  $\vartheta$ . With the uniform distribution as an a priori distribution, the a posteriori distribution of  $\vartheta$  is a  $\mathrm{Be}(5,17)$  distribution. The symmetric confidence interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  then has the limits

$$\vartheta_1(y) = \beta_{0.025;5,17} = 0.0822$$
  
 $\vartheta_2(y) = \beta_{0.975;5,17} = 0.4191$ 

The expected value of the a posteriori distribution is equal to

$$\mathsf{E}[\vartheta|y] = \frac{5}{22} = 0.2273$$

The mode of the a posteriori distribution is the same

$$\hat{\vartheta} = \frac{4}{20} = 0.2$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basi Terminology

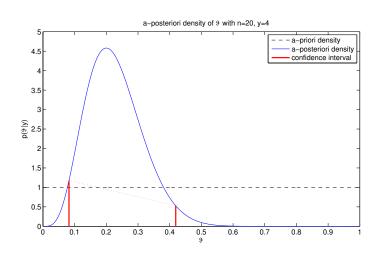
A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data



#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

### Example (Continuation)

Using Jeffrey's prior, the a posteriori distribution of  $\vartheta$  is a Be(4.5,16.5) distribution. The symmetric confidence interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  then has the limits

$$\vartheta_1(y) = \beta_{0.025;4.5,16.5} = 0.0715$$
  
 $\vartheta_2(y) = \beta_{0.975;4.5,16.5} = 0.4082$ 

The expected value of the a posteriori distribution is equal to

$$\mathsf{E}[\vartheta|y] = \frac{4.5}{21} = 0.2143$$

The mode of the a posteriori distribution is the same

$$\hat{\vartheta} = \frac{3.5}{19.5} = 0.1795$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

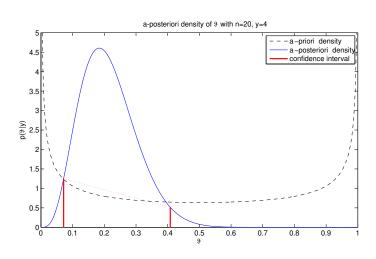
t-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basi Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

- ullet The symmetric confidence interval contains values of artheta that have lower a-posteriori probability than some points outside the interval.
- A range in which all values of  $\vartheta$  have higher a-posteriori probability than all values outside the range is called a high-posterior density range, or **HPD** range for short.
- If the a-posteriori density is unimodal, the HPD range is an HPD interval.
- In this case, the  $\vartheta_1, \vartheta_2$  bounds of the HPD interval are obtained as the solution of the system of equations:

$$\begin{split} p(\vartheta_2|y) - p(\vartheta_1|y) &= 0 \\ P(\vartheta_2|y) - P(\vartheta_1|y) &= 1 - \alpha \end{split}$$

Here  $P(\vartheta|y)$  is the a posteriori distribution function.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • The system of equations must be solved numerically.

## Example (Continuation)

The HPD interval with  $1 - \alpha = 0.95$  has the limits

$$\vartheta_1(y) = 0.06921, \quad \vartheta_1(y) = 0.3995$$

With a length of 0.3303, it is shorter than the symmetric confidence interval, which has a length of 0.3369.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Bas Terminology

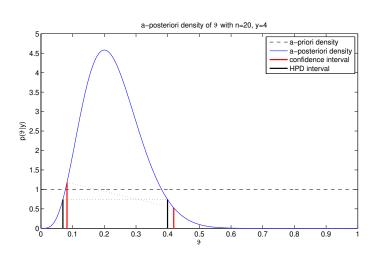
t priori Discribación

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

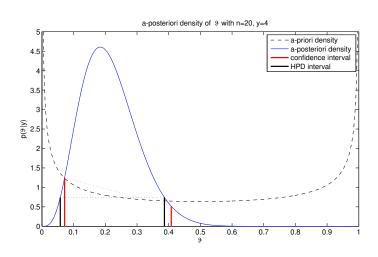
t-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

### Example

An alternative trial is repeated n=20 times and does not yield a single success (k=0). What can be said about the probability of success  $\vartheta$ ?

- With a priori density  $\pi(\vartheta)=1$ , the a posteriori distribution is  $\mathrm{Be}(1,21)$ . The mode is equal to 0, and the expected value is equal to 0.0455. The HPD interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  is equal to [0,0.1329].
- With Jeffrey's prior, the a posteriori distribution is Be(0.5, 20.5). The mode is equal to 0, and the expected value is equal to 0.0238. The HPD interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  is equal to [0,0.0905].
- If it is known that  $\vartheta$  is rather small, e.g. Be(0.5,5) can be chosen as a priori distribution. The a posteriori distribution is then Be(0.5,25). The mode is equal to 0, the expected value is equal to 0.0196, and the HPD interval is equal to [0,0.0747].

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

### Example (Continuation)

- The likelihood estimator of  $\vartheta$  is equal to 0.
- The one-sided Clopper-Pearson confidence interval is equal to [0,0.1391].
- The approximation by normal distribution is only useful with the correction according to Agresti-Coull, otherwise the confidence interval shrinks to zero. The estimate is  $\hat{\vartheta}=0.0833$ , the symmetric confidence interval is [-0.0378, 0.2045], the left-hand confidence interval is [0, 0.1850].

### Section 36: Poisson Distributed Data

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distribution

Binomially Distribute Data

### Poisson Distributed Data

Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- 33 Introduction and Basic Terminology
- 34 A-priori Distributions
- 35 Binomially Distributed Data
- 86 Poisson Distributed Data
- 37 Normally Distributed Data
- 38 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 39 Markov Chain Monte Carlo

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- Observing a Poisson process yields the values  $y = y_1, \dots, y_n$ .
- $\bullet$  We want to obtain an estimate of the intensity  $\lambda$  of the process from the data.
- The likelihood function is:

$$p(\boldsymbol{y}|\lambda) = \prod_{i=1}^{n} \frac{\lambda^{y_i} e^{-\lambda}}{y_i!} \propto \lambda^{\sum y_i} e^{-n\lambda}$$

- It depends on the data only via  $s = \sum y_i$ .
- As non-informative a-priori distributions can be considered:
  - The improper density  $\pi(\lambda) = 1$
  - Jeffrey's prior  $\pi_J(\lambda) = \lambda^{-1/2}$ , also improper

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distribution

Binomially Distributed Data

#### Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • With  $\pi(\lambda)=1$ , the a posteriori density is proportional to the likelihood function:

$$p(\lambda|s) \propto \lambda^s e^{-n\lambda}$$

• Since the a posteriori density is proportional to the density of the gamma distribution Ga(s+1,1/n), it must be identical to it:

$$p(\lambda|s) = \frac{\lambda^s e^{-n\lambda}}{n^{-(s+1)}\Gamma(s+1)}$$

• The expected value of the a posteriori distribution is equal to.

$$\mathsf{E}[\lambda|s] = \frac{s+1}{n}$$

• The mode of the a posteriori distribution is equal to.

$$\hat{\lambda} = \frac{s}{n}$$

and thus the maximum likelihood estimator of  $\lambda$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

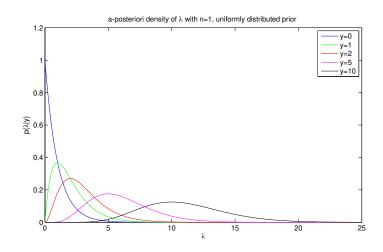
A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • With  $\pi(\lambda) = \lambda^{-1/2}$  the a posteriori density is:

$$p(\lambda|s) \propto \lambda^{s-0.5} e^{-n\lambda}$$

• Since the a-posteriori density is proportional to the density of the gamma distribution  ${\rm Ga}(s+0.5,1/n)$ , it must be identical to it:

$$p(\lambda|s) = \frac{\lambda^{s-0.5}e^{-n\lambda}}{n^{-(s+0.5)}\Gamma(s+0.5)}$$

• The expected value of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to.

$$\mathsf{E}[\lambda|s] = \frac{s + 0.5}{n}$$

• The mode of the a posteriori distribution is equal to.

$$\hat{\lambda} = \frac{s - 0.5}{n}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

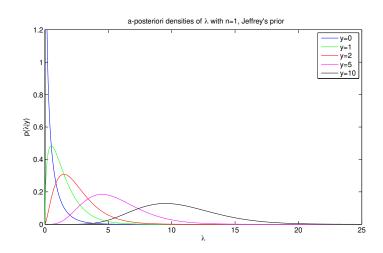
A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

xponentially Distributed



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Poisson Distributed Data

roissoii Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed

Data
Markov Chain Monto

 If prior information about λ is available, it can be included by a suitable a-priori density.

- The computationally simplest treatment results when the a priori distribution is a gamma distribution.
- Let

$$\pi(\lambda) = \frac{b^a \lambda^{a-1} e^{-b\lambda}}{\Gamma(a)}$$

This is the density of the gamma distribution Ga(a, 1/b).

• Then the a-posteriori density is equal to

$$p(\lambda|s) \propto \lambda^{s} e^{-n\lambda} \lambda^{a-1} e^{-b\lambda}$$
$$= \lambda^{s+a-1} e^{-(b+n)\lambda}$$

• The a posteriori distribution is the gamma distribution Ga(a+s,1/(b+n)). Thus, the gamma distribution is conjugate to the Poisson distribution.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

N. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basi Terminology

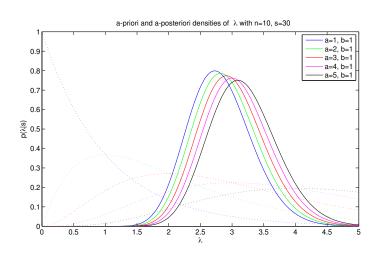
A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

#### Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo The expected value of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to

$$\mathsf{E}[\lambda|s] = \frac{a+s}{b+n}$$

• The mode of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to.

$$\hat{\lambda} = \frac{a+s-1}{b+n}$$

• The expected value of the a-posteriori distribution can be written as a weighted average of a-priori information and data:

$$\begin{split} \mathsf{E}[\lambda|s] &= \frac{a+s}{b+n} = \frac{b}{b+n} \frac{a}{b} + \frac{n}{b+n} \frac{s}{n} \\ &= \frac{b}{b+n} \times \text{a-priori expectation} \\ &+ \frac{n}{b+n} \times \text{average of data} \end{split}$$

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

### Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed

Markov Chain Monte Carlo ullet The a-priori parameters a and b can be interpetted as follows:

- a sum of data a-priori
- b number of data a-priori
- If  $b \ll n$ , dominate the data:

$$\mathsf{E}[\lambda|s] \approx \frac{s}{n}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

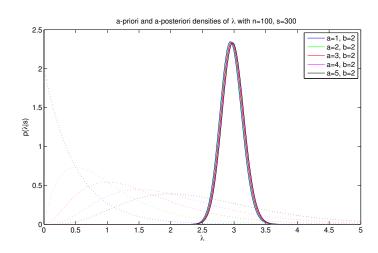
A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • Confidence intervals  $[\lambda_1(s), \lambda_2(s)]$  can be easily constructed using the quantiles of the a posteriori gamma distribution.

• The symmetric confidence interval is equal to

$$\left[\gamma_{\alpha/2;a+s,1/(b+n)},\gamma_{1-\alpha/2;a+s,1/(b+n)}\right]$$

The one-sided confidence intervals are.

$$[0,\gamma_{\alpha;a+s,1/(b+n)}]\quad \text{bzw.}\quad [\gamma_{\alpha;a+s,1/(b+n)},\infty]$$

HPD ranges can be determined using numerical methods.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

### Example

You measure the background radiation in a laboratory over a period of 20 seconds. The count values are

$$6, 2, 6, 1, 6, 8, 5, 3, 8, 4, 2, 5, 7, 8, 5, 4, 7, 9, 4, 4$$

Their sum is equal to s=104. Using Jeffrey's prior, the a posteriori distribution is the gamma distribution  ${\rm Ga}(104.5,0.05)$ . Its expectation is 5.225, and its mode is 5.1750. The symmetric confidence interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  is [4.2714,6.2733], the HPD interval is [4.2403,6.2379]. Since the distribution is almost symmetric, the two intervals are practically the same length.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

V. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

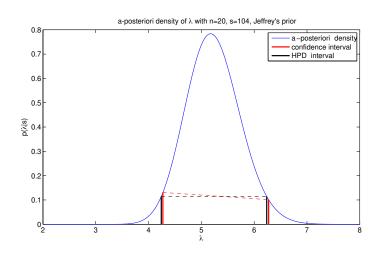
A-priori Distributioi

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed
Data



# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed

Markov Chain Monte

### Example

An observation from a Poisson distribution has the value k=0. What can be said about the mean  $\lambda$ ?

- With a priori density  $\pi(\lambda)=1$ , the a posteriori distribution is  $\mathrm{Ga}(1,1)$ . The mode is 0, and the mean is 1. The HPD interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  is [0,2.9957].
- With Jeffrey's prior, the a posteriori distribution is Ga(0.5,1). The mode is 0, and the mean is 0.5. The HPD interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  is [0,1.9207].
- If it is known that  $\lambda$  is significantly smaller than 1, for example,  $\mathrm{Ga}(0.5,0.5)$  can be chosen as the a priori distribution. The a-posteriori distribution is then  $\mathrm{Ga}(0.5,0.6667)$ . The mode is 0, the mean is 0.3333, the HPD interval is [0,1.2805].
- The likelihood estimator of  $\lambda$  is 0.
- The left-hand confidence interval is [0, 2.9957], so it is identical to the HPD interval with improper a priori density.

## Section 37: Normally Distributed Data

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenbergei

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distribution

Binomially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data

#### Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- 33 Introduction and Basic Terminology
- 34 A-priori Distributions
- 35 Binomially Distributed Data
- 36 Poisson Distributed Data
- 37 Normally Distributed Data
- 38 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 39 Markov Chain Monte Carlo

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

- We consider a normally distributed sample  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n)$ .
- We want to gain an estimate of the mean and variance of the distribution from which the data are drawn.
- We first assume that the variance  $\sigma^2$  is known.
- Then the likelihood function is:

$$p(\boldsymbol{y}|\mu,\sigma^2) = \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma} \exp\left[-\frac{(y_i - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right]$$

• In the absence of any prior information about the actual value of  $\mu$ , we choose the improper a priori density  $\pi(\mu)=1$ , which is also Jeffrey's prior.

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distribution

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

#### Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed
Data

Markov Chain Monte

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • Then the a-posteriori density is equal to

$$p(\mu|\boldsymbol{y}, \sigma^2) \propto \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\sigma} \exp\left[-\frac{(y_i - \mu)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right]$$
  
  $\propto \exp\left[-\frac{n(\mu - \bar{\boldsymbol{y}})^2}{2\sigma^2}\right]$ 

- Since the a posteriori density is proportional to the density of the normal distribution  $\mathrm{No}(\bar{y},\sigma^2/n)$ , it must be identical to it.
- The expected value of the a-posteriori distribution is equal to

$$\mathsf{E}[\mu|\boldsymbol{y}] = \bar{y}$$

and thus the maximum likelihood estimator of  $\mu$ .

• The mode is also equal to  $\bar{y}$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

- If prior information about  $\mu$  is available, it can be included by a suitable a-priori density.
- The computationally simplest treatment results if the a priori distribution is also a normal distribution.
- Let

$$\pi(\mu|\sigma^2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\tau_0} \exp\left[-\frac{(\mu - \mu_0)^2}{2\,\tau_0^2}\right]$$

• Then the a-posteriori density is equal to.

$$p(\mu|\boldsymbol{y},\sigma^2) \propto \exp\left[-\frac{n(\mu-\bar{y})^2}{2\sigma^2}\right] \exp\left[-\frac{(\mu-\mu_0)^2}{2\tau_0^2}\right]$$
$$\propto \exp\left[-\frac{a(\mu-b/a)^2}{2}\right]$$

with

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basi Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Data Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

$$a = \frac{1}{\tau_0^2} + \frac{n}{\sigma^2} \quad \text{und} \quad b = \frac{\mu_0}{\tau_0^2} + \frac{n\bar{y}}{\sigma^2}$$

• The a posteriori distribution is therefore the normal distribution  $No(\mu_n, \tau_n^2)$  with

$$\mu_n = \frac{b}{a} = \frac{\frac{\mu_0}{\tau_0^2} + \frac{ny}{\tau_0^2}}{\frac{1}{\tau_0^2} + \frac{n}{\sigma^2}}, \quad \tau_n^2 = \frac{1}{a} = \frac{1}{\frac{1}{\tau_0^2} + \frac{n}{\sigma^2}}$$

• The mean  $\mu_n$  is the weighted average of the prior information  $\mu_0$  and the mean of the data  $\bar{y}$ , where the weights are given by the **precision**, i.e. the inverse variance.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

vv. vvaltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- The precision  $1/\tau_n^2$  is the sum of the precision of the prior information  $\mu_0$  and the precision of the mean value of the data  $\bar{y}$ .
- The smaller the precision of the prior information is, i.e. the larger  $\tau_0^2$  is, the smaller is the influence of the prior information on the a posteriori distribution.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

# Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

- If the variance  $\sigma^2$  is unknown, we need a joint a priori density for  $\mu$  and  $\sigma^2$ .
- The calculation is simpler if we use the precision  $\zeta=1/\sigma^2$  instead of the variance  $\sigma^2$ .
- A possible choice is the impropere a-priori density

$$\pi(\mu,\zeta) = \frac{1}{\zeta}$$

• Then:

$$p(\mu, \zeta | \boldsymbol{y}) \propto \frac{1}{\zeta} \prod_{i=1}^{n} \sqrt{\zeta} \exp \left[ -\frac{\zeta}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (y_i - \mu)^2 \right]$$
$$\propto \zeta^{n/2 - 1} \exp \left[ -\frac{\zeta}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (y_i - \mu)^2 \right]$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Rinomially Distribute

Daires Distributed Date

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • integration over  $\mu$  gives the a posteriori density of  $\zeta$ :

$$p(\zeta|\mathbf{y}) \propto \int \zeta^{n/2-1} \exp\left[-\frac{\zeta}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (y_i - \mu)^2\right] d\mu$$
$$\propto \zeta^{(n-3)/2} \exp\left[-\frac{\zeta}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (y_i - \bar{y})^2\right]$$

•  $\zeta$  is therefore a-posteriori gamma distributed according to  $\operatorname{Ga}((n-1)/2, 2/\sum (y_i - \bar{y})^2)$ . Because of

$$\sum (y_i - \bar{y})^2 = \sum y_i^2 - n\bar{y}^2$$

the distribution depends only on  $s_1 = \sum y_i$  and  $s_2 = \sum y_i^2$  resp. depends only on the sample mean  $\bar{y}$  and the sample variance  $S^2$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • The a posteriori density of  $\sigma^2$  is obtained by the transformation  $\sigma^2=1/\zeta$ :

$$g(\sigma^2) = \frac{p(1/\sigma^2|\boldsymbol{y})}{\sigma^4}$$

• The distribution of  $\sigma^2$  is an inverse gamma distribution.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

#### Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

### The Inverse Gamma Distribution IG(a, b)

• The density of the inverse gamma distribution is:

$$f_{\rm IG}(x;a,b) = \frac{(1/x)^{a+1}e^{-1/(xb)}}{b^a\Gamma(a)} \cdot I_{[0,\infty)}(x)$$

Its distribution function is:

$$F_{IG}(x; a, b) = 1 - F_{Ga}(1/x; a, b)$$

• The mean is 1/(b(a-1)) when a>1; the mode is m=1/(b(a+1)).

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Data

Poisson Distributed Data

#### Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo  $\bullet$  We obtain the a posteriori distribution of  $\mu$  conditioned by  $\zeta$  from

$$p(\mu|\zeta, \mathbf{y}) = \frac{p(\mu, \zeta|\mathbf{y})}{p(\zeta|\mathbf{y})}$$

$$\propto \zeta^{0.5} \exp\left\{-\frac{\zeta}{2} \left[\sum (y_i - \mu)^2 - \sum (y_i - \bar{y})^2\right]\right\}$$

$$\propto \zeta^{0.5} \exp\left[-\frac{n\zeta}{2} (\mu - \bar{y})^2\right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sigma} \exp\left[-\frac{n}{2\sigma^2} (\mu - \bar{y})^2\right]$$

• This is the normal distribution  $No(\bar{y}, \sigma^2/n)$ .

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • Finally, we obtain the a posteriori distribution of  $\mu$  by integrating over  $\zeta$ :

$$p(\mu|\mathbf{y}) \propto \int \zeta^{n/2-1} \exp\left[-\frac{\zeta}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (y_i - \mu)^2\right] d\zeta$$
  
$$\propto \frac{1}{\left[\sum (\mu - y_i)^2\right]^{n/2}}$$

It follows by transformation that the default score is.

$$t = \frac{\mu - \bar{y}}{S/\sqrt{n}}$$

a-posteriori t-distributed with n-1 degrees of freedom is.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

- If one wants an actual a priori density for  $\zeta$ , the gamma distribution is a good choice, since it is the conjugate distribution.
- $\bullet$  The a posteriori distribution  $p(\zeta|{m y})$  is then again a gamma distribution.

#### Example

From a normally distributed data set of size n=100 from  ${\rm No}(10,\sqrt{2}),\ \bar{y}=9.906$  and S=1.34981 are given. The a posteriori density of  $\mu$  is a  ${\rm t}(n-1)$  distribution scaled by  $S/\sqrt{n}$  and shifted by  $\bar{y}$ . The HPD interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  is equal to [9.6382,10.1739].

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

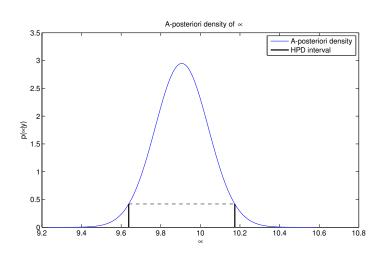
A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed
Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Bas Terminology

Rinomially Distributer

Normally Distributed Data

Data

Exponentially Distributes

Data Distributed

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

### Example (Continuation)

The a posteriori density  $p(\sigma^2|{\pmb y})$  of the variance  $\sigma^2$  is the inverse gamma distribution

$$IG((n-1)/2, 2/(S^2(n-1))) = IG(49.5, 0.0110879)$$

The HPD interval with  $1 - \alpha = 0.95$  is equal to [1.3645, 2.4002].

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

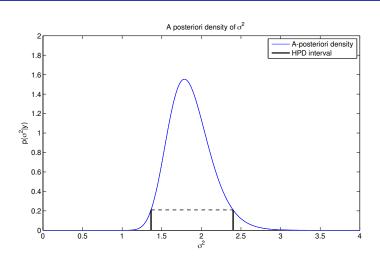
A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed
Data



# Section 38: Exponentially Distributed Data

#### Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distribution

Binomially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- 33 Introduction and Basic Terminology
- 34 A-priori Distributions
- 35 Binomially Distributed Data
- 36 Poisson Distributed Data
- 37 Normally Distributed Data
- 38 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 39 Markov Chain Monte Carlo

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- We consider an exponentially distributed sample  $y = (y_1, \dots, y_n), n > 1.$
- We want to obtain an estimate of the mean  $\tau$  of the exponential distribution from which the data are drawn.
- The likelihood function is:

$$p(\boldsymbol{y}|\tau) = \prod_{i=1}^{n} \frac{1}{\tau} \exp\left(-\frac{y_i}{\tau}\right) = \frac{1}{\tau^n} \exp\left(-\frac{\sum y_i}{\tau}\right)$$

- The Fisher information is equal to  $I_{\tau}=n/\tau^2$ ; Jeffrey's prior is therefore  $\pi_{\rm J}(\tau)=\tau^{-1}$  and hence improper.
- The a-posteriori distribution is then proportional to

$$p(\tau|\mathbf{y}) \propto \frac{1}{\tau^{n+1}} \exp\left(-\frac{\sum y_i}{\tau}\right) = \frac{1}{\tau^{n+1}} \exp\left(-\frac{s}{\tau}\right)$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

Exponentially Distributed

Data

• The a-posteriori distribution is therefore the inverse gamma distribution IG(n, 1/s).

• The mean is s/(n-1), the mode is s/(n+1).

### Example

There is an exponentially distributed sample of size n=50. The sum of the data is s = 102.58. The a-posteriori mean is 2.0935, the a-posteriori mode is 2.0114. The HPD interval with  $1-\alpha=0.95$  is [1.5389, 2.6990].

MATLAB: make\_posterior\_exponential

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

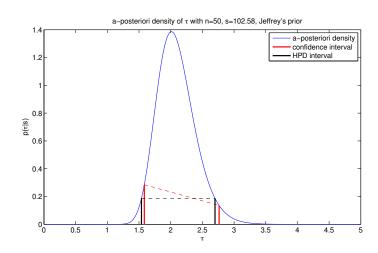
A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data



Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

• The likelihood function can also be parameterized with the mean rate  $\lambda$ :

$$p(\mathbf{y}|\lambda) = \prod_{i=1}^{n} \lambda \exp(-\lambda y_i) = \lambda^n \exp(-\lambda \sum y_i) = \lambda^n \exp(-\lambda s)$$

- Jeffrey's prior is  $\pi_J(\lambda) = \lambda^{-1}$ .
- The a-posteriori distribution is then proportional to

$$p(\lambda|\mathbf{y}) \propto \lambda^{n-1} \exp(-\lambda s)$$

- The a-posteriori distribution is therefore the gamma distribution  $\operatorname{Ga}(n,1/s)$  with mean n/s and mode (n-1)/s. The mean is equal to the maximum likelihood estimator of  $\lambda$ .
- The gamma distribution is also the conjugate a-priori distribution

#### Section 39: Markov Chain Monte Carlo

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distribution

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

- 33 Introduction and Basic Terminology
- 34 A-priori Distributions
- 35 Binomially Distributed Data
- 36 Poisson Distributed Data
- 37 Normally Distributed Data
- 38 Exponentially Distributed Data
- 39 Markov Chain Monte Carlo

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distribution

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Da Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • The sequence  $X_0, X_1, \ldots$  of discrete random variables is called a **discrete Markov chain** if the **Markov property** holds:

$$W(X_{n+1} = j | X_1 = i_1, \dots, X_n = i_n) = W(X_{n+1} = j | X_n = i_n)$$

• The transition probabilities are calculated in a **transition** matrix  $p_{ij}^{(n)}$ , with:

$$p_{ij}^{(n)} = W(X_{n+1} = j | X_n = i)$$

 $p_{ii}^{(n)}$  is an **stochastic matrix**: the row sums are 1.

- In a **time homogeneous** Markov chain,  $p_{ij}^{(n)} = p_{ij}$  holds for all n.
- Let  $\pi^{(0)}$  be the density of  $X_0$ . Then the density of  $X_n$  is.

$$\pi^{(n)} = \pi^{(0)} \, p_{ij}^{(n)}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

Binomially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • Under certain circumstances (the chain must be irreducible, all states must be positively recurrent), a temporally homogeneous Markov chain has a **stationary distribution**  $\pi$ , with

$$\pi = \pi p_{ij}$$

• Obviously,  $\pi$  is a left eigenvector of  $p_{ij}$  with the eigenvalue  $\lambda=1.$ 

#### Example

Simple weather model. States: sunny=1, rainy=2. Transition matrix:

$$\mathbf{P} = \begin{pmatrix} 0.9 & 0.1 & 0.4 & 0.6 \end{pmatrix}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

### Example (Continuation)

Evolution over time, starting from a sunny day:

n	W(1)	W(2)
0	1.0	0.0
1	0.9	0.1
2	0.85	0.15
3	0.825	0.175
4	0.813	0.188
5	0.806	0.194

# Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Introduction and Basic Terminology

A-priori Distributio

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Dat

Normally Distribute Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

### Example (Continuation)

Time evolution, starting with a rainy day:

n	W(1)	W(2)
0	0.0	1.0
1	0.4	0.6
2	0.6	0.4
3	0.7	0.3
4	0.75	0.25
5	0.775	0.225

Stationary distribution:

$$\pi = \begin{pmatrix} 0.8 & 0.2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

Binomially Distribute

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • A discrete Markov chain is called **reversible** if the condition of **detailed balance** holds, i.e. if there is a distribution  $p_{ij}$  for which holds:

$$\pi_i p_{ij}^{(n)} = \pi_j p_{ji}^{(n)}$$

- In that case  $p_{ij}$  is a stationary distribution of the chain.
- For **continuous** random variables  $X_i$ , the transition matrix is replaced by a **transition kernel** q(x,y) with:

$$\int q(x,y) \, \mathrm{d}y = 1$$

• If at time n the state of the chain is equal to x, then the State y at time n+1 is given by q(x,y).

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Introduction and Basic Terminology

Binomially Distribute Data

Poisson Distributed Data Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed

Markov Chain Monte Carlo

- Markov Chain Monte Carlo (MCMC) proceeds in reverse: given a target distribution  $\pi(x)$ , we look for a transition kernel q(x,y) that takes  $\pi(x)$  as a stationary distribution.
- In general, it is not possible to find such a kernel explicitly. find such a kernel. However, a practical solution is the Metropolis-Hastings algorithm.
- Assume that for certain x, y holds:

$$\pi(x)q(x,y) > \pi(y)q(y,x)$$

Then the chain evolves from x to y more often than from y to x.

ullet To correct this, the frequency of evolutions from x to y is reduced by introducing a **acceptance probability**  $\alpha(x,y) < 1$  is introduced.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

Binomially Distributed

Poisson Distributed Dat

Data

Exponentially Distributes

Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo From the detailed balance condition we get

$$\alpha(x,y) = \min \left[ 1, \frac{\pi(y)q(y,x)}{\pi(x)q(x,y)} \right]$$

•  $\alpha(x,y)$  can be calculated without knowledge of the normalization constant of  $\pi(x)$ !

#### The Metropolis-Hastings Algorithm

- Generate a starting value  $x_0$ .
- For i=1,...,N:
  - Generate a default value y from  $q(x_{i-1}, y)$  and u from  $\mathrm{Un}(0,1)$ .
  - If  $u \leq \alpha(x_{i-1}, y)$ , set  $x_i = y$ , otherwise  $x_i = x_{i-1}$ .
- Discard the first n links of the chain (,,burn-in").

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberge

Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo  The M-H algorithm can be used to draw from densities with unknown normalization, such as posteriori densities.

• If q(x,y) = q(y,x), then the acceptance probability is

$$\alpha(x,y) = \min\left[1, \frac{\pi(y)}{\pi(x)}\right]$$

- If  $\pi(y) > \pi(x)$ , then assume the development step; otherwise take the step with probability  $\pi(y)/\pi(x)$ . This is the basis of **optimization by "simulated annealing"**.
- If q(x,y) = g(y-x), then the chain is a **random walk**, since. y = x + z, z describes the stochastic noise with a distribution g(z). If g(x) is symmetric, the probability of acceptance reduces again as above.

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

W. Waltenberger

Terminology

A-priori Distributions

Binomially Distributed Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Exponentially Distributed Data

Markov Chain Monte Carlo • In case q(x,y)=p(y) does not depend on x, the algorithm is also called **Independence Sampler**, and p(y) is called the **Suggestion Density**. The acceptance probability is

$$\alpha(x,y) = \min \left[ 1, \frac{\pi(y)p(x)}{\pi(x)p(y)} \right]$$

Statistical Methods of Data Analysis

vv. vvaitenberger

Introduction and Basi Terminology

Binomially Distributed
Data

Poisson Distributed Data

Normally Distributed Data

Carlo

Exponentially Distributed
Data

Markov Chain Monte

#### Literature

- S. Chib and E. Greenberg, Understanding the Metropolis-Hastings Algorithm. The American Statistician 49/4, 1995.
- L. Tierney, Markov Chains for Exploring Posterior Distributions. The Annals of Statistics 22/4, 1994.
- W.K. Hastings, Monte Carlo Sampling Methods Using Markov Chains and Their Applications. Biometrika 57/1, 1970.
- O. Cencic and R. Frühwirth, Data reconciliation with non-normal distributions I: linear constraints. Submitted to Computers & Chemical Engineering.